2017 SPECIAL MAYORAL ELECTION CANDIDATE PACKET

Table of Contents

Section	Description	Page
1	CITY SECRETARY'S COVER MEMO	2
2	CITY MANAGER'S MEMO TO CANDIDATES	4
3	ELECTION CALENDAR - 2017	6
4	CANDIDATE REQUIREMENTS	8
5	CANDIDATE PETITION REQUIREMENTS	10
6	FORM AW2-16 – PETITION FOR A PLACE ON THE CITY GENERAL ELECTION	12
7	NOTICE OF DRAWING FOR PLACES ON THE BALLOT	15
8	RUNOFF ELECTION CALENDAR - 2017	17
9	CITY COUNCIL DISTRICTS & VOTER PRECINCTS MAP	19
10	GUIDE TO PLACEMENT OF POLITICAL SIGNS	21
11	POLITICAL ACTIVITY AT SENIOR CENTERS	24
12	CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS & EXPENDITURES REPORTING	26
13	TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION – CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES	28
14	FORM CTA - APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE	53
15	FORM CTA – INSTRUCTION GUIDE	56
16	FORM ACTA – AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE	66
17	FORM ACTA – INSTRUCTION GUIDE	69
18	FORM 2-22 – APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ SPECIAL ELECTION BALLOT	75
19	POLITICAL ADVERTISING – WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW	80
20	FORM CFCP – CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES	88
21	FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES	91
22	FORM C/OH – CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT	96
23	FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE	114
24	CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI - ETHICS ORDINANCE	168
25	REPORT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION ("ETHICS REPORT")	170
26	CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI'S CODE OF ORDINANCES	177
27	FORM PFS – PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT	195
28	FORM PFS – INSTRUCTION GUIDE	221
29	CORRECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT AND GOOD-FAITH AFFIDAVIT	246
30	2017 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS	249
31	GUIDE TO BECOMING A CITY OFFICIAL	255

SECTION 1

CITY SECRETARY'S COVER MEMO

MEMORANDUM

To: Candidates for 2017 Mayoral Special Election

From: Rebecca Huerta, City Secretary

Date: February 2, 2017

Re: Election Information – Candidate Kit

Thank you for your interest in running for local office. To assist you in your endeavor, we have compiled a Candidate Kit that contains important information for anyone interested in running for Mayor. The Candidate Kit is available online at www.cctexas.com/government/city-secretary/election-campaign-reports/index. You can print individual forms or the entire packet. The website also includes links to other websites, such as the Texas Ethics Commission and Texas Secretary of State, that will be helpful to your candidacy.

Article II, Section 2 of the City Charter provides the basic eligibility requirements for any individual interested in serving as Mayor as follows:

(a) Candidates for mayor shall file with the city secretary within the time provided by law an application to appear on the ballot.
(b) The candidate shall not owe delinquent taxes to the city.
(c) The application shall meet the requirements of the Texas Election Code.
(d) No candidate shall be placed on the ballot unless his or her application is accompanied by either (1) a filing fee of $100.00, or (2) a petition signed by registered voters residing in the territory from which the office is elected equal in number to the greater of: (a) twenty-five, or (b) one-half of one percent of the total vote received in the territory from which the office is elected by all candidates for mayor in the most recent mayoral regular election.

As mentioned in Item (c), the Texas Election Code stipulates other requirements that are included in the candidate kit.

The duties of the City Secretary's Office include accepting, retaining, and providing public access to the various applications, affidavits, and financial statements from candidates. Staff will note the date and time of filings. The City Secretary's Office does not complete, correct information, report on the timeliness of filings, or the sufficiency of the reports filed. Additionally, please note that the City Secretary's Office cannot interpret election law or campaign finance law for the candidates, but will direct the candidates to the correct citation for reference whenever possible.

If you have any questions, please contact the City Secretary's Office at (361) 826-3105.

SECTION 2

CITY MANAGER'S MEMO TO CANDIDATES

MEMORANDUM

To: **Rebecca Huerta, City Secretary**

From: **Margie C. Rose, City Manager**

Date: **February 1, 2017**

Subject: **Candidate Requests**

Candidates on the May 6, 2017 ballot should direct all inquiries regarding City of Corpus Christi operations to Esther Velazquez, Assistant to the City Manager. Esther has been tasked with coordinating the responses from City staff and replying back to the candidate in a timely manner. All questions and answers will be made public and can be viewed by topic or date on a dedicated web page on the City's website.

Pertinent information is as follows:

Esther Velazquez
Assistant to the City Manager
Phone: 361.826.3093
Email: EstherV@cctexas.com
URL: http://www.cctexas.com/candidatequestions

You may also navigate to the candidate Q&A Page by either of these two paths:

www.cctexas.com
Current Information
Candidate Questions

or

www.cctexas.com
Government
City Secretary
Election & Campaign Reports
2017 Election Central
Candidate Questions

SECTION 3

ELECTION CALENDAR - 2017

CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI ELECTION CALENDAR

MAY 6, 2017 SPECIAL ELECTION
(TENTATIVE)

February 28	City Council orders election.
	First day candidate may file an application for a place on the ballot.
	Note: Candidate must have file Form CTA – Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate prior to filing an application for a place on the ballot.
	Note: Pursuant to the City's Code of Ethics, a Candidate must file a Report of Financial Information within five (5) days after filing for office.
	Candidate packet available electronically on city website and in hard copy from City Secretary's Office.
March 24	Post notice of drawing for a place on the ballot.
March 27	Last day for filing an application for a place on the ballot. The deadline is 5:00 p.m.
March ~~30~~ 28	City Secretary conducts drawing for order of names on the ballot. (~~10:00~~ 8:30 a.m., City Council Chambers, 1201 Leopard Street). Revised March 2, 2017
April 6	Deadline for filing with the City Secretary the first statement of campaign contributions and expenditures (Form C/OH – Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report) (30th Day Before Election report). The deadline is 5:00 p.m.
	Last day to register to vote.
April 17	Deadline for candidate to file the Personal Financial Statement form required by statute with the City Secretary.
April 24	First day of early voting by personal appearance.
April 25	Last day to apply (by mail or fax) for an early voting ballot to be voted by mail.
April 28	Deadline for filing with the City Secretary the second statement of campaign contributions and expenditures (Form C/OH – Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report) (8th Day Before Election Report). The deadline is 5:00 p.m.
May 2	Last day of early voting by personal appearance.
May 6	**ELECTION DAY**
May 16	City Council canvasses votes for May 6 election and orders runoff election
May ~~23~~ 18	Swearing-In Ceremony for newly elected Mayor (if runoff is unnecessary) New mayor presides over 3:00 p.m. Council Workshop session. Revised: April 28, 2017

SECTION 4

CANDIDATE REQUIREMENTS

CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI – CANDIDATE REQUIREMENTS

The filing period for a place on the ballot is February 28, 2017 through 5:00 p.m. on March 27, 2017. Individuals who wish to run for Mayor must meet the following requirements:

---

1. **MUST** be a citizen of the United States.
2. **MUST** be 18 years of age or older on commencement of the term to be filled.
3. **MUST** not have been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote.
4. **MUST** not have been finally convicted of a felony for which he/she has not been pardoned or had his/her full rights of citizenship restored by other official action.
5. **MUST** have resided continuously in this state for twelve (12) months and must have been an actual resident of the City of Corpus Christi ("City") for six (6) months preceding the date of the deadline for filing for office. Actual residence in the City, must be maintained throughout the term of office and failure to do so shall work a forfeiture of office.
6. **MUST** be registered to vote in the City of Corpus Christi.
7. **MUST** not owe delinquent taxes to the City.
8. **MUST** designate a campaign treasurer.
9. **MUST** file an Application for a Place on the Ballot. The application must also be accompanied by either: 1) a filing fee of $100, or 2) a petition signed by registered voters residing in the territory from which the office is elected equal in number to the greater of: a) 25, or b) one-half of one percent of the total received in the territory from which the office is elected by all candidates for mayor in the most recent mayoral election.
10. **MUST**, pursuant to the City's Code of Ethics, file a Report of Financial Information within five (5) days after filing for office.
11. **MUST** file a Personal Financial Statement, as required by state law, no later than April 17, 2017.

SECTION 5

CANDIDATE PETITION REQUIREMENTS

CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI

CANDIDATE PETITION REQUIREMENTS

CITY CHARTER: ARTICLE II, SECTION 2

The candidate's application must be accompanied by either: 1) a non-refundable filing fee of $100 (cash or money order), or 2) a petition signed by registered voters residing in the territory from which the office is elected. A Mayoral candidate must obtain signatures from qualified voters residing within the city limits of Corpus Christi. Below is a breakdown of the signatures required if a petition is to be used to meet the filing requirement:

COUNCIL POSITION	MAYORAL VOTES CAST NOVEMBER 2016	SIGNATURES REQUIRED†
Mayor	79,518	398

†Article II, Section 2, (a) of the City Charter: No candidate shall be placed on the ballot unless his or her application is accompanied by either (1) a filing fee of $100.00, or (2) a petition signed by registered voters residing in the territory from which the office is elected equal in number to the greater of: a) 25, or b) one-half of one percent of the total received in the territory from which the office is elected by all candidates for mayor in the most recent mayoral election.

SECTION 6

FORM AW2-16
PETITION FOR A PLACE ON THE CITY GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT AND INSTRUCTIONS

AW2-16
Prescribed by Secretary of State
Sections 141.063, 142.007,
Texas Election Code 2/09

PETITION FOR A PLACE ON THE CITY GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT

(PETICIÓN PARA QUE SU NOMBRE ESTE PUESTO EN LA BOLETA DE LA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE LA CIUDAD)

Name of Circulator _____ Page ____ of ____

Signing the petition of more than one candidate for the same office in the same election is prohibited.
(Se prohibe firmar la petición de más de un candidato para el mismo puesto oficial en la misma elección.)

COMPLETE ALL BLANKS. ***(LLENE TODOS LOS ESPACIOS EN BLANCO.)***

You are hereby requested to place the name indicated below on the ballot for the next general election for the City of _____ for the office indicated.
(Por la presente se la solicita que el nombre del individuo indicado abajo esté puesto en la boleta para la próxima elección general de la Ciudad de _____ para el puesto oficial indicado.)

Name *(Nombre)*[1]	Address *(Dirección)*	Office sought *(Puesto oficial solicitado)*[2]

Date Signed *(Fecha de Firma)*	Signature *(Firma)*	Printed Name *(Nombre en letra de molde)*	Street Address (Including City, Texas, Zip) *(Dirección de Residencia (Incluye Ciudad, Estado, Código Postal))*	County *(Condado)*	Voter VUID Number[3] *(Núm. de VUID de Votante)*	Date of Birth[3] *(Fecha de Nacimiento)*
				Print Reset		

AFFIDAVIT OF CIRCULATOR *(DECLARACION JURADA DE LA PERSONA QUE HACE CIRCULAR LA PETICION)*

STATE OF TEXAS *(ESTADO DE TEJAS)* COUNTY OF *(CONDADO DE)* _____ BEFORE ME, the undersigned, on this ___/___/___ (date) personally appeared *(ANTE MI, el/la suscrito(a), en este (fecha) compareció)* _____, (name of person who circulated petition) – *(nombre de la persona que hizo circular la petición)* who being duly sworn, deposes and says: "I called each signer's attention to the above statements and read them to the signer before the signer affixed their signature to the petition. I witnessed the affixing of each signature. The correct date of signing is shown on the petition. I verified each signer's registration status and believe that each signature is the genuine signature of the person whose name is signed and that the corresponding information for each signer is correct." *(quien, habiendo prestado el juramento correspondiente, declaró y dijo: "Llamé la atención de cada firmante sobre la declaración citada y se la lei antes de que la suscribiera. Atestigüé cada firma, y la fecha correcta de las firmas consta en la petición. Verifiqué la situación de cada firmante en lo concerniente a su inscripción y creo que cada firma es la auténtica de la persona cuyo nombre aparece firmado y que son exactos los datos correspondientes a cada firmante.")* SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME THIS DATE *(JURADO Y SUSCRITO ANTE MI, CON ESTA FECHA)*

(SEAL)

X _____ Signature of circulator *(Firma de la persona que hizo circular la petición)*

X _____ Signature of officer administering oath *(Firma del/de la funcionario(a) que le tomó juramento)*

X _____ Title of officer administering oath *(Titulo oficial del/de la funcionario(a) que le tomó juramento)*

INSTRUCTIONS AND FOOTNOTES ON BACK *(AL DORSO: INSTRUCCIONES Y ANOTACIONES)*

AW2-16 (2/09)

INSTRUCTIONS (Petition in City Election)

The petition shall be filed with the same officer with whom an application for a place on the ballot for the office being sought is to be filed and must be filed at the same time as such application.

The petition may consist of several parts, and each part may consist of several pages. The statement in the box at the head of the page must appear at the head of each page of signatures. The affidavit at the bottom of the page must accompany each part but is not required for each page of signatures.

The person or persons who circulate the petition must be administered the affidavit by the proper officer.

INSTRUCCIONES: (Petición para elección de la ciudad)

Esta petición deberá presentarse ante el mismo oficial a quien se solicite inscripción el la boleta para el puesto que se busca y al mismo tiempo que la solicitud correspondiente.

La petición puede estar dividida en diversas secciones y cada sección a su vez puede constar de varias páginas. La declaración que está en el cuadro que encabeza el formulario deberá aparecer al principio de cada hoja que contenga firmas. La declaración jurada que aparece al pie del formulario deberá incluirse con cada sección de la petición; no se exige que aparezca en cada página de firmas.

La(s) persona(s) que haga(n) circular la petición deberá(n) firmar la declarción jurada ante el oficial correspondiente.

FOOTNOTES

[1] Insert Candidate's name.
[2] Insert office title, including any place number or other distinguishing number.
[3] Either the voter registration certificate number or the date of birth is required.
[4] All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary, and the Secretary of State of Texas.

ANOTACIONES

[1] Indicar el nombre del candidate.
[2] Indicar el cargo oficial e incluir el número de su lugar en la boleta o cualquier otro número distintivo.
[3] Su número de certificado de registro de votante o su fecha de nacimiento es necesario.
[4] Todo juramento, testimonio o afirmación hecho dentro de este Estado se podrá administrar y se podrá dar un certificado del hecho por un juez, escribano, o comisionado de alguna corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario de la ciudad, y el Secretario del Estado de Texas.

SECTION 7

NOTICE OF DRAWING FOR PLACES ON THE BALLOT

NOTICE OF DRAWING FOR PLACES ON THE BALLOT

In accordance with the Election Code, a drawing will be conducted in the Council Chambers on the first floor of City Hall at 1201 Leopard St., Corpus Christi, Texas, on Thursday, March 30, 2017 at 10:00 a.m. to determine the order of placement of names on the ballot for the Special Mayoral Election of May 6, 2017.

You are invited to attend and personally draw for your place on the ballot. If you do not attend, you may appoint someone to draw for you. If you or your appointee are not present, a member of the City Secretary's staff will draw for you.

The order in which the drawing is conducted will be determined by the date and time of the day the application to be placed on the ballot was received in the Office of the City Secretary.

Note: The drawing for the Runoff Election (if necessary) will be conducted on Wednesday, May 17, 2017 at 2:00 p.m. in the Council Chambers on the first floor of City Hall at 1201 Leopard St., Corpus Christi, Texas.

SECTION 8

RUNOFF ELECTION CALENDAR - 2017

ITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI RUNOFF ELECTION CALENDAR

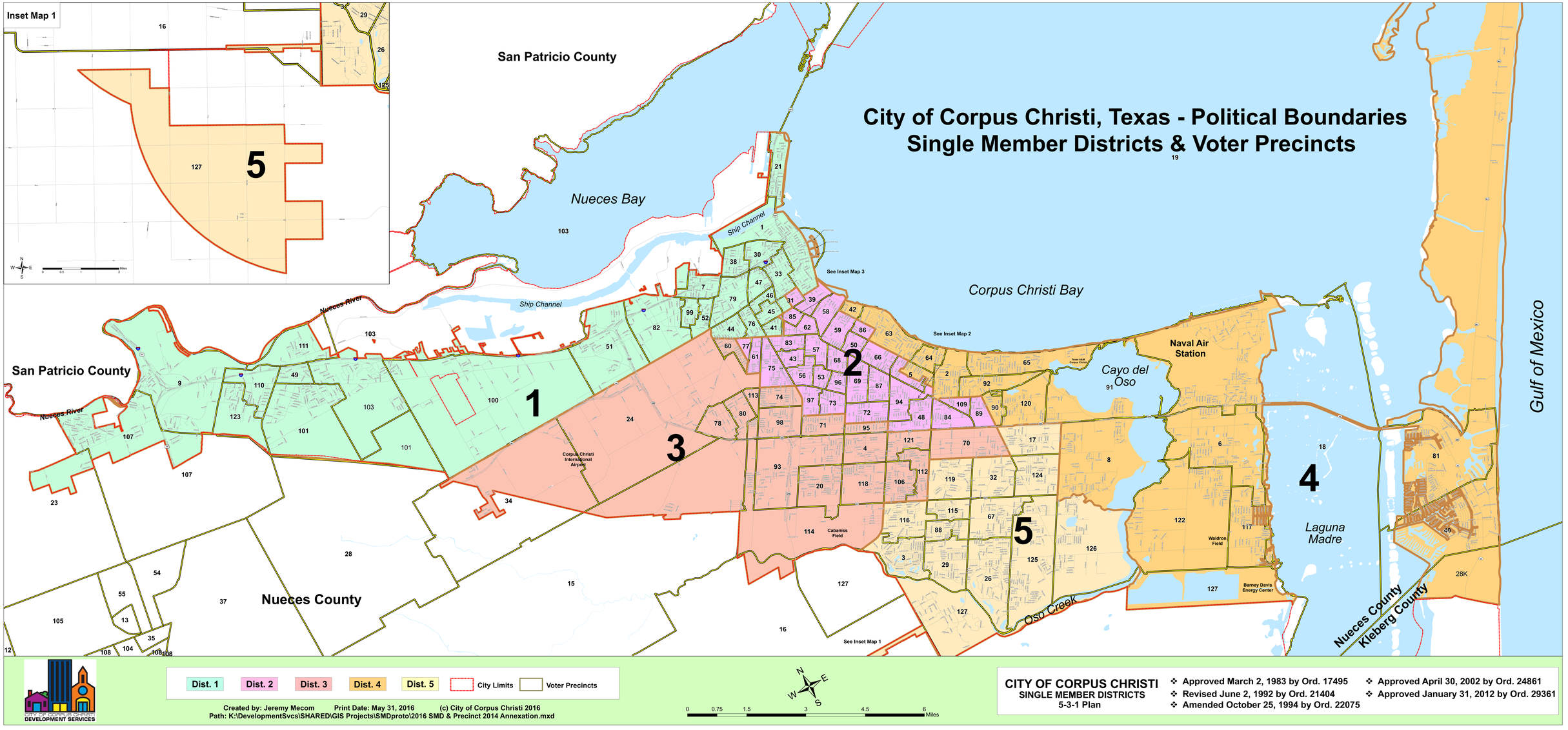
JUNE 24, 2017

(TENTATIVE)

May 15	Post Notice of Drawing for a place on the ballot.
May 16	City Council orders runoff election.
May 17	City Secretary conducts drawing for order of names on ballot (scheduled for 2:00 p.m. in the Council Chambers, 1201 Leopard Street).
May 25	Last day to register to vote in the runoff election.
June 12	First day of early voting by personal appearance.
June 13	Last day to apply (by mail or fax) for an early voting ballot to be voted by mail.
June 16	Deadline for filing with the City Secretary the statement of campaign contributions and expenditures (Form C/OH – Candidate / Officeholder Campaign Finance Report) ("8th Day Before Election Runoff Report"). The deadline is 5:00 p.m.
June 20	Last day of early voting by personal appearance.
June 24	**RUNOFF ELECTION DAY**
July 2 - 5	Period for canvass.
July 11	Swearing-In Ceremony for newly elected Mayor.

SECTION 9

CITY COUNCIL DISTRICTS & VOTER PRECINCTS MAP


Inset Map 1
City of Corpus Christi, Texas - Political Boundaries
Single Member Districts & Voter Precincts
San Patricio County
Nueces Bay
Ship Channel
Corpus Christi Bay
Gulf of Mexico
Nueces River
Naval Air Station
Cayo del Oso
Laguna Madre
Corpus Christi International Airport
Cabaniss Field
Waldron Field
Barney Davis Energy Center
Oso Creek
Nueces County
Kleberg County
See Inset Map 1
See Inset Map 2
See Inset Map 3
1
2
3
4
5
Dist. 1
Dist. 2
Dist. 3
Dist. 4
Dist. 5
City Limits
Voter Precincts
Created by: Jeremy Mecom Print Date: May 31, 2016 (c) City of Corpus Christi 2016
Path: K:\DevelopmentSvcs\SHARED\GIS Projects\SMDproto\2016 SMD & Precinct 2014 Annexation.mxd
CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI
DEVELOPMENT SERVICES
0 0.75 1.5 3 4.5 6 Miles
CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI
SINGLE MEMBER DISTRICTS
5-3-1 Plan
Approved March 2, 1983 by Ord. 17495
Revised June 2, 1992 by Ord. 21404
Amended October 25, 1994 by Ord. 22075
Approved April 30, 2002 by Ord. 24861
Approved January 31, 2012 by Ord. 29361

SECTION 10

GUIDE TO PLACEMENT OF POLITICAL SIGNS

MEMORANDUM
Corpus Christi Police Department
Code Enforcement Division

To: Rebecca Huerta, City Secretary

Through: Commander David Blackmon, Corpus Christi Police Department

From: Tracey K. Cantu, Code Enforcement Administrator

Date: February 1, 2017

Re: Placement of **Political Signage**

The City of Corpus Christi's Code Enforcement Division refers to the Transportation Code Chapter 391, Highway Beautification on Interstate and Primary Systems and Certain Roads for regulation of the placement of political signs on public roadway areas along with the City of Corpus Christi's Unified Development Code ("UDC") regulating signage in various zoned areas.

A political sign is defined in the UDC as a temporary sign that supports or opposes any political candidate, political issue, political referendum, or political party. A political sign as defined here does not require a sign permit from the City. However, please check with TXDOT prior to placement of any sign along a State or Federal roadway.

For political signs placed on private property within residential and/or collector roadways not designated as State or Federal Roadways:

- Political signs shall be placed only on private property with the owner's permission;
- Political signs shall not be placed in the public right-of-way (curb, the area between the curb and sidewalk, and the sidewalk, or culvert);
- Such signs shall not block any intersection clear sight triangle (vision obstruction to traffic).

The following information is provided as a courtesy regarding political signs placed on private property that faces a designated State or Federal Roadway:

- Political signs shall be placed only on private property with the owner's permission;
- Political signs shall not be placed in the public right-of-way (the curb, the green area between the curb and sidewalk, and the sidewalk, or culvert);
- Such signs shall not block any intersection clear sight triangle (vision obstruction to traffic);
- **The sign is erected no sooner than the 90th day before the election and is removed no later than the 10th day after the election**;
- The sign is constructed of lightweight material; and
- The surface is not larger than 50 square feet.
- Political signs shall be erected on billboard structures that are permitted.

For further information regarding City Ordinances, please contact the City's Code Enforcement Office at 361-826-3046. For further information regarding TXDOT regulations, please contact TXDOT at (512) 416-2901.

Examples of Properly Placed Signs

Unified Development Code
Section 7.5.10.A.9

- Signs Prohibited within the Right-of Way
- Violation is a Class C Misdemeanor

Fines up to $2,000.00 each day an offense occurs.

…Any sign placed in the Right-of-Way may be removed and disposed of without notice or compensation to the person placing the sign.

Example of
An Illegal Sign

SECTION 11

POLITICAL ACTIVITY AT SENIOR CENTERS

City of Corpus Christi

City Policies

Subject: Political Activity At Senior Centers No. G-22.0

Approved: George K. Noe, City Manager Date: January 4, 2007

PURPOSE: To establish guidelines concerning the admittance of political candidates and their literature in the City of Corpus Christi Senior Centers so that seniors may receive services without interference from political activity.

POLICY: Political campaigning is prohibited in Senior Centers.

PROCEDURES:

1. Candidates may visit Senior Centers, with the understanding that they are not to represent themselves as candidates while in building. Whenever possible, staff will escort the candidate while in the building.
2. Candidates may leave their literature at the Senior Centers. Staff will place the literature in the reception area, but may not pass it out or make reference to its content.
3. Gifts from candidates to the senior community services program are acceptable as long as reference to their origin is not made to the elderly or the general public.
4. Candidates may campaign outside Senior Centers, as long as they do not cause congestion or otherwise impede access by seniors to the buildings. Seniors should not be forced to listen to the candidates.
5. City employees at Senior Centers are prohibited from making any statements to the seniors concerning any candidate's election or platform.
6. City employees at Senior Centers shall notify their supervisors whenever a candidate visits a senior center and report the types of questions made to employees.
7. Use good judgment when dealing with the candidates. Questions or requests for guidance should be referred to Elsa Munoz telephone 826-3145 or Henry Lara telephone 826-3472.

Updated 2/25/14 - SCS

SECTION 12

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS & EXPENDITURES REPORTING

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS & EXPENDITURES REPORTING

The next section in this Packet contains the Texas Ethics Commission's Guide to Title 15 of the Texas Election Code entitled Texas Ethics Commission - Campaign Finance Guide For Candidates And Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities. This Guide covers Campaign Contribution and Expenditure reporting and the rules of the Texas Ethics Commission regarding Campaign Financing. Please see FORM C/OH in this Candidate Packet titled, "CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT".

Note: As the "CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT", will need to be filed more than once, please make as many copies of the original as may be necessary.

THINGS TO REMEMBER:

1. The law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot *is* a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

2. After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.

3. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer.

4. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report.

5. A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

6. As a local filing authority, the City has no authority to assess penalties for violations of Title 15 of the Texas Election Code.

7. Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the District Attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15 of the Texas Election Code.

SECTION 13

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

Revised January 1, 2017

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989

Visit us at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION **1**
- Officeholders 1
- Judicial Candidates and Officeholders 1
- Federal Offices 1
- Filing Authorities 1
- Political Committees (PACS) 2
- Financial Disclosure Statements 2
- Federal Income Tax 2
- Texas Ethics Commission 3

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER **3**
- No Campaign Contributions or Expenditures Without Treasurer Appointment on File 3
- Appointing Treasurer Triggers Reporting Duties 4
- Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer 4
- Duties of Campaign Treasurer 4
- Effective Date of Appointment 4
- Code of Fair Campaign Practices 4
- Appointment by Officeholder 4
- Filing for a Place on the Ballot 5
- Changing Treasurers 5
- Transferring to a Different Filing Authority 5
- Terminating a Campaign Treasurer Appointment 5
- Deciding Not to Run 5

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES **6**
- Campaign Contributions 6
- Campaign Expenditures 6
- Officeholder Contributions 7
- Officeholder Expenditures 7
- Campaign Expenditures by Officeholder 7
- Permissible Use of Political Contributions 8
- Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property 8
- Accepting Contributions 8
- Reimbursement for Political Expenditures From Personal Funds 8
- Separate Account Required 9

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS **9**
- Contributions 9
- Pledges 9
- Loans 10
- Contributions of Personal Services 10
- Contributions of Personal Travel 10
- Contributions From Out-of-State Political Committees 10

Expenditures 11
Unpaid Incurred Obligations 11
Expenditures Made by Credit Card 11
Campaign Expenditures From Personal Funds 12
Officeholder Expenditures From Personal Funds 12
Direct Expenditures 12
Supporting Political Committees 13
Payments to a Business of the Candidate or Officeholder 13
Interest Earned and Other Credits/Gains/Refunds 13
Purchase of Investments 14
Total Political Contributions Maintained 14
Time of Accepting Contribution 14
Time of Making Expenditure 14

PREPARING REPORTS 15
Forms 15
Signature Required 15
Filing Deadlines 15
Periods Covered by Reports 15
Deadline on Weekend or Holiday 15
5 P.M. Deadline 15
Delivery by Mail or Other Carrier 15
Retention of Records Used for Reports 16

REPORTS 16
Semiannual Reports 16
Reports Due 30 Days and 8 Days Before an Election 16
Report Due 8 Days Before a Runoff Election 16
Modified Reporting 17
"15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by an Officeholder" Report 17
Final Report 17
Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions 17
Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions Report 18

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS 18
Final Report 18
Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions 19
Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions 19

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS 20

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS 20

INTRODUCTION

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in title 15 of the Texas Election Code (chs. 251-258) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

OFFICEHOLDERS

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a "candidate" for purposes of title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission's website.

Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office. Pursuant to Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. *See* the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

FEDERAL OFFICES

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Elections Commission. The FEC's toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

FILING AUTHORITIES

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices); and
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

Other local filing authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer.

Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code chapter 572 or Local Government Code chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

If you have a question about how title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission. The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at *www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

(A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

(B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

(C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;

(D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;

(E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;

(F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;

(G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and

(H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a

filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See* "Ending Filing Obligations" in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than $5,000 in political contributions or made more than $5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. *See* "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

Note: An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of title 15.

FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

CHANGING TREASURERS

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

DECIDING NOT TO RUN

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. *See* "Ending Filing Obligations" in this guide.

Things to Remember

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a "final report."
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically "sign you up" for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not "contributions."

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an "in-kind" campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an "in-kind" campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See "Contributions of Personal Services" in this guide.)

Note: An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

Note: An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. *See* "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal. If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions. If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on

the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. *See* "Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds" in this guide for additional information.

SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed $50 or less during the reporting period.)

PLEDGES

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for "pledges." Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

Note: A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

Example 1: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia $1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the $1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

Example 2: At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, "I'd like to give you some money; call me at my office." Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

LOANS

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent $50 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. *See* "Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds" in this guide for additional information. **Note:** A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. *See* "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. *See* Ethics Commission Rules § 20.64.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

Contributions over $500 in a reporting period. Before *accepting* more than $500 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than $100 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

Contributions of $500 or less in a reporting period. For a contribution of $500 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before*

accepting the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee's name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. *See* "Unpaid Incurred Obligations" in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed $100 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

DIRECT EXPENDITURES

A direct campaign expenditure is "a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure." As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate's prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* "Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property" in this guide.

INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS

For reports due on or after September 28, 2011, a candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds $100;

- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds $100; and

- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds $100.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds $100. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The "total amount of political contributions maintained" includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 T.A.C. § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. *See* "Accepting Contributions" in this guide.

TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for "Unpaid Incurred Obligations," and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

Credit Card Expenditures. For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, *see* "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" in this guide.

PREPARING REPORTS

FORMS

Reporting forms are available at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

FILING DEADLINES

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

Note: Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

5 P.M. DEADLINE

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

REPORTS

SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than $500 in officeholder contributions or make more than $500 in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. *See* "Modified Reporting" in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate's only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer's first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. *See* "Modified Reporting" below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer's first

report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

MODIFIED REPORTING

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either $500 in contributions or $500 in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the $500 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the $500 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

"15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER" REPORT

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than $500 in contributions or make more than $500 in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

FINAL REPORT

See "Ending Filing Obligations" below.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See "Ending Filing Obligations" below.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT

See "Ending Filing Obligations" below.

Things to Remember

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.
- A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer's campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code or chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. *See* "Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions" and "Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions" below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;

- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

Things to Remember

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
- An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code or chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
- An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than $500 in contributions or made more than $500 in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.

3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Elec. Code § 253.032. *See* "Contributions From Out-of-State Political Committees" in this guide.

4. Cash contributions of more than $100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here "cash" means coins and currency, not checks.) Elec. Code § 253.033.

5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Elec. Code § 253.038.

6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Elec. Code § 253.001.

7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Elec. Code § 253.035.

8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate's or officeholder's use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Elec. Code § 253.041.

   There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. See "Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds," in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol or in the Capitol Extension. Effective September 1, 2009, a candidate, officeholder, or political committee also may not accept political contributions in a courthouse. "Courthouse" means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Elec. Code § 253.039.

10. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

SECTION 14

FORM CTA APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

Texas Ethics Commission P.O. Box 12070 Austin, Texas 78711-2070 (512) 463-5800 (TDD 1-800-735-2989)

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA
PG 1

See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.

1 Total pages filed:

2 CANDIDATE NAME
MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI
NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX

3 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS
ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE

4 CANDIDATE PHONE
AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION
( )

5 OFFICE HELD (if any)

6 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)

7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME
MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX

8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)
STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE

9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE
AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION
( )

10 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE

I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.

I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.

I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

Signature of Candidate

Date Signed

OFFICE USE ONLY

Acct. #

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

11 CANDIDATE NAME

12 MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

SECTION 15
FORM CTA
INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

Revised July 14, 2010

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989

Visit us at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

FORM CTA–INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Duties of a Candidate or Officeholder 1
Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer 1
Duties of a Campaign Treasurer 1
Requirement to File Before Beginning a Campaign 1
Where to File a Campaign Treasurer Appointment 2
Filing With a Different Authority 3
Forming A Political Committee 3
Changing a Campaign Treasurer 4
Amending a Campaign Treasurer Appointment 4
Reporting Requirement for Certain Officeholders 4
Terminating a Campaign Treasurer Appointment 4
Filing a Final Report 4
Electronic Filing 5
Guides 5

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Page 1 5
Page 2 6

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.

DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER. As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER. A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than $5,000 in political contributions or made more than $5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER. State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN. If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

(A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

(B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

(C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;

(D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;

(E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;

(F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;

(G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and

(H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT. The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

a. Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.*
- State Board of Education.
- A multi-county district judge* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.*

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

b. County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

c. Local Filing Authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY. If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment ***and*** a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority.

FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE. As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

NOTE: *See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees for further information about specific-purpose committees.*

CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER. If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT. If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS. If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT. You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or

2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

FILING A FINAL REPORT. For filing purposes, you are a "candidate" as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the "final" box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

ELECTRONIC FILING. All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Ethics Commission's website at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

GUIDES. All candidates should review the applicable Ethics Commission's campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Ethics Commission's website at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us.*

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **TOTAL PAGES FILED**: After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A "page" is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a "page" is a single sheet.

2. **CANDIDATE NAME**: Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.

3. **CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS**: Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.

4. **CANDIDATE PHONE**: Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

5. **OFFICE HELD**: If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

6. **OFFICE SOUGHT**: If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME**: Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS**: Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address. Please do not enter a P.O. Box.

9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE**: Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE**: Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

    - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.

    - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.

    - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.

    - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

PAGE 2

11. **CANDIDATE NAME**: Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

12. **MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION**: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the $500 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The $500 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

EXCEEDING $500 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES. If you exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the $500 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

For more information, see the Ethics Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

SECTION 16

FORM ACTA AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA
PG 1

1 CANDIDATE NAME	2 ACCOUNT #	3 Total pages filed:

See ACTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.
Use this form for changes to existing information *only*. Do not provide information previously disclosed.

4 CANDIDATE NAME
NEW | MS / MRS / MR | FIRST | MI
NICKNAME | LAST | SUFFIX

5 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS
NEW | ADDRESS / PO BOX; | APT / SUITE #; | CITY; | STATE; | ZIP CODE

6 CANDIDATE PHONE
NEW | AREA CODE | PHONE NUMBER | EXTENSION
( )

OFFICE USE ONLY
Date Received
Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked
Date Processed
Date Imaged

7 OFFICE HELD (if any)
NEW

8 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)
NEW

9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME
NEW | MS / MRS / MR | FIRST | MI | NICKNAME | LAST | SUFFIX

10 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)
NEW | STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); | APT / SUITE #; | CITY; | STATE; | ZIP CODE

11 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE
NEW | AREA CODE | PHONE NUMBER | EXTENSION
( )

12 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE

I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.

I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.

I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

Signature of Candidate _____ Date Signed _____

GO TO PAGE 2

AMENDMENT:

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

13 CANDIDATE NAME	
14 MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION	NEW **COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING** **•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••** **•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••** (An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.) **•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••** I do not intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report. _____ Year of election(s) or election cycle to which declaration applies _____ Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

SECTION 17

FORM ACTA INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA–INSTRUCTION GUIDE

Revised July 14, 2010

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989
Visit us at *http://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

FORM ACTA–AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form ACTA). Use this form for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. The information you enter on this form will replace the information from your previous APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form (CTA).

If any of the information required to be reported on your CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT changes, you should file an amendment. Use the AMENDMENT form (Form ACTA) to report the changes. Do not use the APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

You must also use the AMENDMENT form to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

Except for your name at the top of the form (and your account number, if you file with the Ethics Commission), enter only the information that is ***different*** from what is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Do not repeat information that has not changed. The "NEW" boxes emphasize that the information entered on this form should only be information that is different from what was previously reported. Any information entered in a space with a "NEW" box will replace the existing information.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **CANDIDATE NAME**: Enter your name as it is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 13, of this form. If you are reporting a name change, enter your new name under Section 4.

2. **ACCOUNT #**: If you are filing with the Ethics Commission, you were assigned a filer account number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your account number. Enter this number wherever you see "ACCOUNT #." If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.

3. **TOTAL PAGES FILED**: After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A "page" is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a "page" is a single sheet.

4. **CANDIDATE NAME**: Complete this section only if your name has *changed*. If your name has changed, enter your complete new name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III) if applicable.

5. **CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS**: Complete this section only if your mailing address has *changed*. If your mailing address has changed, enter your complete new address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you.

6. **CANDIDATE PHONE**: Complete this section only if your phone number has *changed*. If your phone number has changed, enter your new phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

7. **OFFICE HELD**: If you are an officeholder, complete this section only if your office has *changed*. If your office has changed, please enter the new office held. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

8. **OFFICE SOUGHT**: If you are a candidate, complete this section only if the office you seek has *changed*. If the office has changed, please enter the office you now seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

Note: Changing the office you are seeking may require you to file your reports with a different filing authority. See the Campaign Finance Guide for further information on filing with a different authority.

9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME**: Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer has changed, enter the full name of your new campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer. A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than $5,000 in political contributions or made more than $5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

10. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS**: Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's street address has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's street address has changed, enter the complete new address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's new business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address. Please do not enter a P.O. Box.

11. CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE: Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's phone number has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's phone number has changed, enter the new phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

12. CANDIDATE SIGNATURE: Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

- The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.

- A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.

- A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.

- Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The *degree of consanguinity* is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. **Examples**: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

Note: The changes you have made on this form will replace the information on your previous APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

PAGE 2

13. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1, Section 1.

14. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the $500 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semi-annual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The $500 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional $500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

Exceeding $500 in contributions or expenditures. If you exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the $500 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use another amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

For more information, see the Ethics Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

SECTION 18

FORM 2-22
APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ SPECIAL ELECTION BALLOT

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED OPTIONAL

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ SPECIAL ELECTION BALLOT

TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board

I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.

OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)

FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)	**PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT**[1]
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe the address at which you receive personal mail and location of residence.)	**PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS** (Campaign mailing address, if available.)

CITY	**STATE**	**ZIP**	**CITY**	**STATE**	**ZIP**

PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (If available)	**OCCUPATION** (Do not leave blank)	**DATE OF BIRTH** / /	**VOTER REGISTRATION VUID NUMBER** (Optional)[2]

TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional)	**LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE APPLICATION SWORN**	
	IN STATE	**IN TERRITORY FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED**[3]
Home:	_____ year (s)	_____ year (s)
Work:	_____ month(s)	_____ month(s)
Cell:		

If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election.

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name)_____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says:

"I, (name) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been finally convicted of a felony for which I have not been pardoned or had my full rights of citizenship restored by other official action. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code.

I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."

X _____

SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE

Sworn to and subscribed before me at _____, this the _____ day of _____, _____.

SEAL

_____ _____

Signature of Officer Administering Oath[4] Title of Officer Administering Oath

TO BE COMPLETED BY CITY SECRETARY OR SECRETARY OF BOARD:
(See Section 1.007)

_____ _____

Date Received Signature of Secretary

Voter Registration Status Verified ☐

INSTRUCTIONS

A special election can be used to fill a vacancy only if authorized by law.

An application for a special election may not be filed until after the election is ordered. The filing deadline is governed by Section 201.054 of the Texas Election Code, and by the date the special election was ordered. The filing deadline should be stated in the election order. Please review the Secretary of State's election law calendars for Section 201.054 deadlines.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to himself, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which he serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

Examples of relatives within the third degree of consanguinity are as follows:
(1) First degree: parent, child;
(2) Second degree: brother, sister, grandparent, grandchild;
(3) Third degree: great-grandparent, great-grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece.

These include relatives by blood, half-blood, and legal adoption. Examples of relatives within the second degree of affinity are as follows:
(1) First degree: spouse, spouse's parent, son-in-law, daughter-in-law;
(2) Second degree: brother's spouse, sister's spouse, spouse's brother, spouse's sister, spouse's grandparent.

Persons related by affinity (marriage) include spouses of relatives by consanguinity, and, if married, the spouse and the spouse's relatives by consanguinity. These examples are not all inclusive.

FOOTNOTES

[1]For rules concerning the form of a candidate's name or nickname on the ballot, see subchapter B, chapter 52 of the Texas Election Code.
[2]Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml
[3]This refers to the length of residence inside the district or territory from which the office is elected. For example, length of residence in a school district, for a school trustee office elected at large. This field **MUST BE COMPLETED.**
[4]All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas.

DEBE PROPORCIONARSE LA INFORMACIÓN REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE QUE ES OPCIONAL

SOLICITUD PARA FIGURAR EN LA BOLETA DE _____ELECCIÓN ESPECIAL

A: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario del Consejo

Solicito que mi nombre figure en la boleta oficial indicada más arriba como candidato/a al cargo a continuación.

PUESTO OFICIAL SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si el cargo lo tiene).

NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer nombre, segundo nombre, apellido)	**ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE FIGURE EN LA BOLETA**[1]
DIRECCIÓN RESIDENCIAL PERMANENTE (No incluya una casilla postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección residencial, describa el lugar en que recibe correspondencia personal y la ubicación de su residencia.)	**DIRECCIÓN POSTAL PÚBLICA** (Dirección en la que recibirá correspondencia relacionada a su campaña, si es disponible.)

CIUDAD	**ESTADO**	**CÓDIGO POSTAL**	**CIUDAD**	**ESTADO**	**CÓDIGO POSTAL**

CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Si está disponible.)	**EMPLEO** (No deje este espacio en blanco.)	**FECHA DE NACIMIENTO** / /	**VUID – NÚMERO UNICO DE IDENTIFICACION DE VOTANTE** (Opcional)[2]

INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO (Opcional) Tel. residencial: Tel. laboral: Tel. celular:	**DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA AL MOMENTO DE JURAMENTAR ESTA SOLICITUD**	
	EN EL ESTADO	**EN EL TERRITORIO POR EL CUAL SERIA ELECTO/A**[3]
	_____ año(s) _____ mes(es)	_____ año(s) _____ mes(es)

En caso de usar un apodo como parte de su nombre en la boleta, usted también firma y jura lo siguiente: Asimismo, juro que mi apodo no constituye un lema político ni tampoco es una indicación de mis creencias o afiliaciones políticas, económicas, sociales o religiosas. Se me ha conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección.

Ante mí, la autoridad suscrita, compareció (nombre)_____, quien frente a mí y bajo juramento debido, declara:

"Yo, (nombre)_____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo oficial de _____, juro solemnemente que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar tal cargo oficial bajo la Constitución y las leyes de este Estado. No se me ha condenado por un delito mayor por el cual no haya sido absuelto o por el cual no se me hayan restituido enteramente mis derechos de ciudadanía por medio de otra acción oficial. No existe un fallo final de un tribunal testamentario que me declare total o parcialmente incapacitado mentalmente sin derecho a votar. Yo tengo conocimiento de la ley sobre el nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno.

Además, juro que las declaraciones anteriores que incluyo en mi solicitud son verdaderas y correctas".

X _____

FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO

Jurado y suscrito ante mí en _____, este día _____ de _____, _____.

SELLO

_____ _____

Firma del oficial que administra el juramento[4] Título del oficial que administra el juramento

TO BE COMPLETED BY CITY SECRETARY OR SECRETARY OF BOARD:

(See Section 1.007) _____ _____

Date Received Signature of Secretary

Voter Registration Status Verified ☐

INSTRUCCIONES

Una elección especial puede ser usada para llenar una vacante solamente si está autorizado por la ley.

Una solicitud para una elección especial no puede ser presentada hasta que la elección sea ordenada. La fecha límite de presentación se rige por la Sección 201.054 del Código Electoral de Texas, y por la fecha en que se ordenó la elección especial. La fecha límite de presentación debería ser indicada en la orden de elección. Por favor revise el calendario de leyes electorales del Secretario de Estado para la fechas límite de la Sección 201.054.

Si tiene alguna pregunta sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la división de elecciones del Secretario de Estado al 800-252-8683.

LEY SOBRE EL NEPOTISMO

El candidato deberá firmar esta declaración para indicar que tiene conocimiento sobre la ley sobre el nepotismo. A continuación figuran las prohibiciones del nepotismo según el capítulo 573 de Código Gobierno:

Ningún funcionario podrá nombrar, votar por o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de ninguno de sus parientes en segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o en tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre), o de los parientes de cualquier otro integrante del cuerpo directivo o tribunal en que el funcionario celebre sesión cuando la compensación para esa persona se pagare con fondos públicos u honorarios de su puesto oficial. Sin embargo, la ley no prohíbe el nombramiento, el votar por o la confirmación de ninguna persona que haya trabajado en la oficina de manera continua o el empleo para el siguiente período antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro se elige en una elección general de funcionarios de estado y condado.

Ningún candidato podrá influir sobre un empleado relacionado al puesto oficial al cual el candidato aspira o un empleado o funcionario del cuerpo fiscal al cual el candidato aspira respecto del nombramiento o el empleo de un pariente del candidato en un grado prohibido según se indica arriba. Esta restricción no se dirige a las acciones de un candidato respecto de una clase o categoría de empleados o posibles empleados de buena fe.

Los ejemplos de parentesco en tercer grado por consanguinidad son los siguientes:
(1) Primer grado: padre, madre, hijo(a);
(2) Segundo grado: hermano(a), abuelo(a), nieto(a);
(3) Tercer grado: bisabuelo(a), bisnieto(a), tío(a), sobrino(a).

Los siguientes incluyen parentescos de consanguinidad, medios hermanos y adopción legal. Los ejemplos de parentescos en segundo grado por afinidad son los siguientes:
(1) Primer grado: cónyuge, suegro(a), yerno, nuera;
(2) Segundo grado: cuñado(a), abuelo(a) del cónyuge.

Las personas que están emparentadas por afinidad (matrimonio) incluyen los cónyuges de parientes emparentados por consanguinidad, y, si casados, el cónyuge y los parientes del cónyuge por consanguinidad. No todos estos ejemplos son inclusivos.

NOTAS

[1]Para reglas sobre la forma del nombre de un candidato o apodo en la boleta electoral, vea el subcapítulo B, Capítulo 52 del Código Electoral de Texas.

[2]La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Ingles) es opcional. Sin embargo, para muchos candidatos, es un requisito estar registrados como votantes en el territorio por el cual serían electos a partir de la fecha límite de la solicitud. Puede encontrar información adicional sobre el requisito de registro de votante en nuestra página: http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml

[3]Esto se refiere a la duración de la residencia dentro del distrito o territorio de que se elige la oficina. Por ejemplo, la duración de residencia en un distrito escolar, para una oficina del consejero escolar elegida en general. Este campo **DEBE SER COMPLETADO.**

[4]Los juramentos, las declaraciones juradas o las afirmaciones que se efectúen dentro de este Estado podrán ser administradas por un juez, escribano o comisionado de alguna corte de registro, por un notario público, un juez de paz, un secretario de la ciudad o el Secretario de Estado de Texas, quienes cuentan con la capacidad de proporcionar un certificado del hecho.

SECTION 19

POLITICAL ADVERTISING WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

POLITICAL ADVERTISING
What You Need To Know

The Texas Election Law requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

> **NOTICE:** This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under Chapter 255 of the Election Code, which is distinct from political reporting requirements under Chapter 254 of the Election Code.

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

FAX (512) 463-5777

TDD (800) 735-2989

Visit us at *www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

Revised January 1, 2017

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to "political advertising." In the law, "political advertising" is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).

2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.

2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.

3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.

4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

II. When Is A Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term "express advocacy." However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate's agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." FEC v. Wisconsin Right to Life, Inc., 127 S.Ct. 2652 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

III. What Should The Disclosure Statement Say?

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and

2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

IV. Are There Any Exceptions To The Disclosure Statement Requirement?

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;

2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;

4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than $500 to publish and distribute; and

5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)

V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain A Disclosure Statement?

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.

The Fair Campaign Practices Act sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

> **(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.**

VII. Special Rule For Judicial Candidates, Officeholders, and Committees.

Candidates for the Supreme Court, Court of Criminal Appeals, courts of appeals, district courts, statutory county courts (county courts-at-law), and statutory probate courts are required to file a form declaring their intent to either comply with or exceed the voluntary expenditure limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act. A candidate who has declared an intent to comply with the expenditure limits, as well as a specific-purpose committee supporting such a candidate, may

state the following in political advertising:

> **Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee) in compliance with the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act.**

If a candidate declares an intent to exceed the expenditure limits, however, both the candidate and any specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate must include in their political advertising the following statement:

> **Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee), (who or which) has rejected the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act.**

ROAD SIGNS

I. When Is The "Right-Of-Way" Notice Required?

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a "right-of-way" notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the "right-of-way" notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or

2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

II. What Should The "Right-Of-Way" Notice Say?

Section 255.007 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

> **NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.**

III. Do Yard Signs Have To Have The "Right-Of-Way" Notice?

Yes. The "right-of-way" notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

IV. What About Bumper Stickers?

Bumper stickers do not need the "right-of-way" notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

V. Where May I Place My Signs And How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government and with the Texas Department of Transportation at (512) 416-2901.

MISREPRESENTATION

I. Are There Restrictions On The Contents Of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

II. Misrepresentation Of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

Vote John Doe for Attorney General	**John Doe For Attorney General**

III. Misrepresentation Of Identity Or Source.

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

IV. Use Of State Seal.

Only officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

In compliance with the Americans With Disabilities Act, the publications of the Texas Ethics Commission are available in alternative formats.
The Texas Ethics Commission is an Equal Opportunity Employer and does not discriminate in providing services and employment.
Copies of this publication have been distributed in compliance with the State Depository Law.

SECTION 20

FORM CFCP - CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

Texas Ethics Commission P.O. Box 12070 Austin, Texas 78711-2070 (512) 463-5800 (TDD 1-800-735-2989)

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

FORM CFCP
COVER SHEET

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER
(Ethics Commission Filers)

2 TYPE OF FILER

CANDIDATE ☐ — *If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6, then read and sign page 2.*

POLITICAL COMMITTEE ☐ — *If filing for a political committee, complete boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

3 NAME OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.) FIRST MI

NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

4 TELEPHONE NUMBER OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION

( )

5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE

6 OFFICE SOUGHT BY CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

7 NAME OF COMMITTEE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.) FIRST MI

NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

GO TO PAGE 2

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammeled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

_____ _____

Signature Date

SECTION 21

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

Effective September 1, 1997
(Revised 09/01/2015)

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989
Visit us at http://www.ethics.state.tx.us on the Internet.

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 258. Fair Campaign Practices 1
Sec. 258.001. Short Title 1
Sec. 258.002. Purpose 1
Sec. 258.003. Delivery Of Copy Of Code 1
Sec. 258.004. Text Of Code 1
Sec. 258.005. Forms 2
Sec. 258.006. Acceptance And Preservation Of Copies 2
Sec. 258.007. Subscription To Code Voluntary 2
Sec. 258.008. Indication On Political Advertising 2
Sec. 258.009. Civil Cause Of Action 2

ELECTION CODE

TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS

CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE. This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE. The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammeled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at

creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID[1]

_____ _____

Date Signature

Sec. 258.005. FORMS. The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY. The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING. A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION. This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

[1] This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.

SECTION 22

FORM C/OH CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 1

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

2 Total pages filed:

3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME

MS / MRS / MR | FIRST | MI

NICKNAME | LAST | SUFFIX

4 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS

☐ Change of Address

ADDRESS / PO BOX; | APT / SUITE #; | CITY; | STATE; | ZIP CODE

5 CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER PHONE

AREA CODE | PHONE NUMBER | EXTENSION

( )

6 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME

MS / MRS / MR | FIRST | MI

NICKNAME | LAST | SUFFIX

7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS

(Residence or Business)

STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); | APT / SUITE #; | CITY; | STATE; | ZIP CODE

8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE

AREA CODE | PHONE NUMBER | EXTENSION

( )

9 REPORT TYPE

☐ January 15
☐ July 15
☐ 30th day before election
☐ 8th day before election
☐ Runoff
☐ Exceeded $500 limit
☐ 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)
☐ Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)

10 PERIOD COVERED

Month / Day / Year THROUGH Month / Day / Year

11 ELECTION

ELECTION DATE

Month / Day / Year

ELECTION TYPE

☐ Primary ☐ Runoff ☐ Other Description
☐ General ☐ Special

12 OFFICE

OFFICE HELD (if any)

13 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt # | Amount $

Date Processed

Date Imaged

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 2

14 C/OH NAME

15 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

16 NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S)

THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. *THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT.* CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES.

COMMITTEE TYPE

☐ GENERAL

☐ SPECIFIC

COMMITTEE NAME

COMMITTEE ADDRESS

COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME

COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS

☐ Additional Pages

17 CONTRIBUTION TOTALS

EXPENDITURE TOTALS

CONTRIBUTION BALANCE

OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS

1.	TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS OF $50 OR LESS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS), UNLESS ITEMIZED	$
2.	**TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS** (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	$
3.	TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES OF $100 OR LESS, UNLESS ITEMIZED	$
4.	**TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES**	$
5.	TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	$
6.	TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	$

18 AFFIDAVIT

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

_____

Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____

Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

SUBTOTALS - C/OH

FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME	**20** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS NAME OF SCHEDULE			SUBTOTAL AMOUNT
1.	☐	SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$
2.	☐	SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$
3.	☐	SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	$
4.	☐	SCHEDULE E: LOANS	$
5.	☐	SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$
6.	☐	SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	$
7.	☐	SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$
8.	☐	SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	$
9.	☐	SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	$
10.	☐	SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH	$
11.	☐	SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	$
12.	☐	SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER	$

MONEYTARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A1

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule A1:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 Date

5 Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

6 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

7 Amount of contribution ($)

8 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

9 Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of contribution ($)

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of contribution ($)

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of contribution ($)

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A2

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule A2:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS $

5 Date

6 Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

7 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

8 Amount of Contribution $

9 In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

10 Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

11 Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

12 Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)

13 Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

14 Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)

15 Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

16 If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

Date

Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of Contribution $

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)

Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)

Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)

Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE B

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule B:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES $

5 Date

6 Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

7 Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code

8 Amount of Pledge $

9 In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

10 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

11 Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of Pledge $

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of Pledge $

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Date

Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount of Pledge $

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

LOANS

SCHEDULE E

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule E:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS $

5 Date of loan

6 Is lender a financial Institution?
Y N

7 Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

8 Lender address; City; State; Zip Code

9 Loan Amount ($)

10 Interest rate

11 Maturity date

12 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

13 Employer (See Instructions)

14 Description of Collateral
☐ none

15 Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions) ☐

16 GUARANTOR INFORMATION
☐ not applicable

17 Name of guarantor

18 Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code

19 Amount Guaranteed ($)

20 Principal Occupation (See Instructions)

21 Employer (See Instructions)

Date of loan

Is lender a financial Institution?
Y N

Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#:_____)

Lender address; City; State; Zip Code

Loan Amount ($)

Interest rate

Maturity date

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Description of Collateral
☐ none

Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions) ☐

GUARANTOR INFORMATION
☐ not applicable

Name of guarantor

Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code

Amount Guaranteed ($)

Principal Occupation (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F1

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment
Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services
Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F1:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	**5** Payee name	
6 Amount ($)	**7** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

SCHEDULE F2

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services
Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F2:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS		**$**
5 Date	**6** Payee name	
7 Amount ($)	**8** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
9 **TYPE OF EXPENDITURE**	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
10 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
11 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F3

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.	1 Total pages Schedule F3:
2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 Date	5 Name of person from whom investment is purchased 6 Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code 7 Description of investment 8 Amount of investment ($)
Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code Description of investment Amount of investment ($)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

SCHEDULE F4

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services
Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F4:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD		**$**
5 Date	**6** Payee name	
7 Amount ($)	**8** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
9 **TYPE OF EXPENDITURE**	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
10 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
11 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

SCHEDULE G

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment
Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services
Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule G:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	**5** Payee name	
6 Amount ($) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	**7** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Payee name	
Amount ($) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

SCHEDULE H

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment
Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services
Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule H:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	**5** Business name	
6 Amount ($)	**7** Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	**(b)** Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Business name	
Amount ($)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

Date	Business name	
Amount ($)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought / Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE I

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule I:	**2** FILER NAME	**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	**5** Payee name	
6 Amount ($)	**7** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE**	**(a)** Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	**(b)** Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount ($)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

SCHEDULE K

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule K:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 Date	**5** Name of person from whom amount is received **6** Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	**8** Amount ($)
	7 Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	

Date	Name of person from whom amount is received Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount ($)
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	

Date	Name of person from whom amount is received Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount ($)
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	

Date	Name of person from whom amount is received Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	Amount ($)
	Purpose for which amount is received ☐ Check if political contribution returned to filer	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

SCHEDULE T

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule T:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee

5 Contribution / Expenditure reported on:

☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1
☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS

6 Dates of travel

7 Name of person(s) traveling

8 Departure city or name of departure location

9 Destination city or name of destination location

10 Means of transportation

11 Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)

Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee

Contribution / Expenditure reported on:

☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1
☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS

Dates of travel

Name of person(s) traveling

Departure city or name of departure location

Destination city or name of destination location

Means of transportation

Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)

Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee

Contribution / Expenditure reported on:

☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1
☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS

Dates of travel

Name of person(s) traveling

Departure city or name of departure location

Destination city or name of destination location

Means of transportation

Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.
•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME	**2** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

_____
Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER
•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

☐ I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.

☐ I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

B. ASSETS

Check only one:

☐ I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

☐ I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

_____
Signature of Candidate

5 OFFICEHOLDER
•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

☐ I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

_____
Signature of Officeholder

SECTION 23

FORM C/OH
INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

Revised January 1, 2017

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989

Visit us at *https://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Electronic Filing....1
Filling Out the Forms....1
Texas Ethics Commission Guides....1
Photocopies of Forms....1
Filing Date....2

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

General Information....3
Completing the Cover Sheet....5
SCHEDULE A1: Monetary Political Contributions....15
SCHEDULE A2: Non-Monetary (In-Kind) Political Contributions....17
SCHEDULE B: Pledged Contributions....19
SCHEDULE E: Loans....22
SCHEDULE F1: Political Expenditures from Political Contributions....25
SCHEDULE F2: Unpaid Incurred Obligations....28
SCHEDULE F3: Purchase of Investments from Political Contributions....30
SCHEDULE F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card....31
SCHEDULE G: Political Expenditures Made From Personal Funds....33
SCHEDULE H: Payment from Political Contributions to a Business of C/OH....35
SCHEDULE I: Non-Political Expenditures Made From Political Contributions....36
SCHEDULE K: Interest, Credits, Gains, Refunds, and Contributions Returned to Filer....37
SCHEDULE T: In-Kind Contribution or Political Expenditure for Travel Outside of Texas....38

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

General Information....39
Completing the Form....40

EXAMPLES

Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card....42
Examples: Purpose of Expenditures....45
Examples: Reporting Expenditures from Personal Funds....48
Examples: Reporting Staff Reimbursements....50

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These general instructions apply to all forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code.

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission's website at *https://www.ethics.state.tx.us* for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, please print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, you may use your own computer-generated form if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and if it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form may be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, please call our office at (512) 463-5800.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

FILING DATE

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports: A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, please address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.

Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded $500 limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a "candidate" as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports ***as a candidate***. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, ***and*** who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you are not an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report ***and*** if you have surplus funds or retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports of Unexpended Contributions. (*See instructions for Form C/OH-UC.*)

To file a Final Report, you must complete the "C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT" (Form C/OH), check the "final" box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the "C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT" (Form C/OH- FR).

COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see "FILER ID." If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.

2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the "Change of Address" box.

5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate's campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.

8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.

9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

   January 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, ***and*** who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See "Final Report" below for more information.)

July 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, ***and*** who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See "January 15 Report" above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

30th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an "opposed" candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an "opposed" candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

8th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See "30th Day Before Election Report" above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Runoff Report: Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See "30th Day Before Election Report" above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Exceeded $500 Limit Report: Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded $500 in contributions or $500 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded $500 Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the $500 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed $500 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

Final Report: A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed "C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT" (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate's CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See "Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report" for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-T. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-T.

Legislative Special Session Report: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission and who accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment is required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

10. **PERIOD COVERED:** A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The ***due date*** for filing will generally be ***after*** the end of the period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

    First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

    - If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.

    - If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

    January 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the "First Reports" section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

    July 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the "First Reports" section above. The end date is June 30.

    30th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the "First Reports" section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

    8th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election

Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the "First Reports" section above. The end date is the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Runoff Report: The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer, whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Exceeded $500 Limit Report: The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the $500 limit for contributions or expenditures.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

Final Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.

11. ELECTION: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

Election Date: Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

Election Type: Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

Primary: An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

Runoff: An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

General: An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

Special: An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

Other: If none of the listed election types apply, check "Other" and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

12. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

13. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, please enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, please enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

PAGE 2

14. **C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name.

15. **FILER ID:** See instructions for section 1.

16. **NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S):** Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

    The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee's campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

    "Additional Pages" box: If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

Committee Type:

"General" box: Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

"Specific" box: Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

Committee Name: Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Address: Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Name: Enter the name of the committee's campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Address: Enter the address of the committee's campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

17. TOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Line 1- Total Political Contributions of $50 or Less, Unless Itemized: Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges or loans or guarantees of loans) of $50 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2. Enter a "0" if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you were required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than $50 from one person. You also had the option of itemizing contributions of $50 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

Line 2- Total Political Contributions: Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a "0" if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Total Political Expenditures of $100 or Less, Unless Itemized: Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of $100 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a "0" if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you were required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than $100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing expenditures totaling $100 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you were required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than $100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing incurred political expenditures totaling $100 or less to one payee. Do not

include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you were required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than $100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing political expenditures totaling $100 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you were required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you were required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

Line 4- Total Political Expenditures: Add the following:

(a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
(b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
(c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
(d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
(e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
(f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a "0" if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained: Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter "0" if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The "total amount of political contributions maintained" includes the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as

certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does ***not*** include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans: Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a "0" if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

18. AFFIDAVIT: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. ***Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the affidavit.***

PAGE 3

19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

20. FILER ID: See instructions for section 1.

21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

Line 1- Schedule A1: Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1 to the amount of unitemized monetary political contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a "0" if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

Line 2- Schedule A2: Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a "0"

if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Schedule B: Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a "0" if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

Line 4- Schedule E: Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a "0" if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

Line 5- Schedule F1: Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1 to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from political contributions made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a "0" if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 6- Schedule F2: Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a "0" if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

Line 7- Schedule F3: Enter the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter a "0" if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 8- Schedule F4: Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a "0" if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

Line 9- Schedule G: Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from personal funds made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a "0" if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

Line 10- Schedule H: Enter the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter a "0" if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

Line 11- Schedule I: Enter the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter a "0" if you did not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 12- Schedule K: Enter the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter a "0" if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed $50 from one person during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds $50, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed $50 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of $50 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date you ***accepted*** the contribution. Accepting a contribution is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.

5. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

   "Out-of-State PAC" box: If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-state PACS. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

   If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than $500 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources

other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than $100 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; ***or***

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted $500 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; ***or***

- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only): If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

6. **CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.

7. **AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the amount of the contribution.

8. **PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of $500 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

9. **EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of $500 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value ***other than money*** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed $50 from one person during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds $50, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed $50 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of $50 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of $50 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of $50 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total.

5. **DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.

6. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

   "Out-of-State PAC" box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. **CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.

8. **AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION: Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

"Travel Outside of Texas" box: If the contribution was for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and report this information on Schedule T.

10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. EMPLOYER: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, please use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.

SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

Itemization: You must itemize pledges that exceed $50 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you received pledges totaling more than $50 from one person during the reporting period, you must itemize all of those pledges, even if individual pledges were for $50 or less. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for $50 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is not required to be reported on Schedule B.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed $50 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of $50 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of $50 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of $50 or less, do not enter a total amount here.

5. **DATE:** Enter the date you ***accepted*** the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive a pledge in the same reporting period in which it was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E). The date of the contribution will be the date you accepted the pledged contribution, regardless of when the pledged contribution was actually received.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia $1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the $1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the $1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

6. **FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR:** Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

   "Out-of-State PAC" box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. **PLEDGOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

8. **AMOUNT OF PLEDGE:** Enter the amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

9. **IN-KIND DESCRIPTION:** If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

   "Travel Outside of Texas" box: If the pledged contribution was an in-kind contribution for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and report this information on Schedule T.

10. **PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. **EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.

SCHEDULE E: LOANS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a $100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was $5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

Itemization: You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed $50 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds $50, itemize each loan separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize loans that do not exceed $50.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed $50 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions.

   Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of $50 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of $50 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of $50 or less, enter a "0" here.

5. **DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you ***accepted*** the loan.

6. **IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, circle "Y" for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, circle "N" for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.

7. **NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, et.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

   "Out-of-State PAC" box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

   Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

8. **LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.

9. **LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.

10. **INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.

11. **MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.

12. **PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of $500 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

13. **EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of $500 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

14. **DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the "none" box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.

15. **"Check if personal funds were deposited into political account" box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

16. **GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the "Not Applicable" box and go to the next loan. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.

    A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the contributions schedule.

17. **NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

18. **GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.

19. **AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the dollar amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.

20. **PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.

21. **EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed $100 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded $100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of $100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made. Remember: Expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period *but have not yet paid* are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.

5. **PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

   Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, "Purpose of Expenditure."

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

   (a) Category: Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select "Other" and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

   Advertising Expense
   Accounting/Banking
   Consulting Expense
   Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
   Credit Card Payment
   Event Expense
   Fees
   Food/Beverage Expense
   Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense
   Legal Services
   Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
   Office Overhead/Rental Expense
   Polling Expense
   Printing Expense
   Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
   Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
   Transportation Equipment and Related Expense
   Travel In District
   Travel Out Of District
   Other

   (b) Description: Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that is conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of

value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, please see the "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures" on page 46.

"Check if travel outside of Texas" box: Check this box if the expenditure is for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of the state of Texas must include detailed information. Please report this information on Schedule T.

"Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense" box: For expenditures made on or after July 1, 2014, check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A "direct campaign expenditure" to benefit another candidate is not a "political contribution" to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else's behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate's approval, you made an ***in-kind contribution***. However, if you did not get the candidate's approval ***before*** you made the expenditure, you made a ***direct campaign expenditure***.

SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

> Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed $100 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee, the total of which exceeded $100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of $100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of $100 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.
>
> Unpaid Incurred Non-Political Obligations: You must enter non-political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2**: After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed $100 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of $100 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.

5. **DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Obligations you incurred ***and*** paid during the reporting period are not entered on this schedule.

6. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

   Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, "Purpose of Expenditure."

7. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the incurred obligation.

8. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

9. **TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

   A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, ***very few*** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

11. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed $100 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3**: After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.

5. **NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

6. **ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.

7. **DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC company.”

8. **AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the amount of the investment purchased.

SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card company. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, please see "Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card" on page 42.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

> Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed $100 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee, the total of which exceeded $100, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed $100 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of $100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of $100 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.
>
> Non-Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize any non-political expenditure made by credit card, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD:** Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to a credit card during the reporting period that do not exceed $100 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of $100 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

5. **DATE:** Enter the date you made the expenditure by credit card.

   Note*:* There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

6. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card company. You do not report the name of the credit card company on this schedule.

   Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 10, "Purpose of Expenditure."

7. **AMOUNT:** Enter the amount of the credit card expenditure.

8. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

9. **TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

   A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, ***very few*** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

    Note*:* Do not choose "Credit Card Payment" as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card company. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:
See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.

You may use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement ***in any amount*** from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed $100 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded $100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G: After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. FILER NAME: Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. DATE: Enter the date the expenditure was made.

5. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.

6. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

> **"Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended" box:** Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.)

7. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
2) a position on the governing body of the business; or
3) a position as an officer of the business.

Itemization: You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.

5. **BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the dollar amount of the payment.

7. **BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.

8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

9. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

Itemization: You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, ***very few*** expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made.

5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.

7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds $100, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

Itemization: You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed $100 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund, or interest that does not exceed $100 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. **DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.

5. **NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.

6. **ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.

7. **PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, "phone service deposit return" "returned contribution" or "interest on savings account").

   "Check if political contribution returned to filer" box: If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.

8. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact dollar amount of the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution, or interest.

SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of the state of Texas.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.

3. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your account number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.

4. **NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR / CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION / PLEDGOR / PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.

5. **CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.

6. **DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the dates on which the travel occurred.

7. **NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.

8. **DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.

9. **DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.

10. **MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)

11. **PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the "Final Report" box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a "candidate" as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept ***campaign*** contributions or make ***campaign*** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept ***officeholder*** contributions and make ***officeholder*** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you ***must*** file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will no longer be required to file reports ***unless*** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.

2. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.

3. **SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.

4. **FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the "Signature" line.

5. **OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card companies.

Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for office uses her credit card to buy $1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy $500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the $1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charges: a $1,000 expenditure on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the office store as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Office Overhead/Rental Expense," and a description as "Campaign Office Supplies." In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for "Political" is also checked. The candidate also reports the $500 expenditure on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule and identifies the sign company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Advertising Expense," and a description as "Political Advertising Signs." In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for "Political" is also checked.

2. For the payment to the credit card company: a $1,500 expenditure on the "Political Expenditures from Political Contributions" Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Credit Card Payment," and a description as "Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures."

3. Both $1,500 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase $3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a payment from his personal funds account to pay the $3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charge: a $3,000 expenditure on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the print shop as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Advertising Expense," and a description as "Political Advertising Materials." In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for "Political" is also checked.

2. For the payment to the credit card company: a $3,000 expenditure on the "Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds" Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Credit Card Payment," and a description as "Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials." If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.

3. Both $3,000 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee uses its credit card to buy $500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card company, it makes a $500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee's campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. A $500 expenditure on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Advertising Expense," and a description as "Political Advertising." In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for "Political" is also checked.

2. The $500 amount reported on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the committee's campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card company:

1. A $500 expenditure on the "Political Expenditures from Political Contributions" Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the

expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Credit Card Payment," and a description as "Payment of credit card bill for political advertising."

2. The $500 amount reported on the "Political Expenditures from Political Contributions" Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy $500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card company, she makes a $500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. A $500 expenditure on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Advertising Expense," and a description as "Political Advertising." In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for "Political" is also checked.

2. The $500 amount reported on the "Expenditures Made by Credit Card" Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card company was made:

1. A $500 expenditure on the "Political Expenditures from Political Contributions" Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as "Credit Card Payment," and a description as "Payment of credit card bill for political advertising."

2. The $500 amount reported on the "Political Expenditures from Political Contributions" Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.

(1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is "travel in district." The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign rally. An acceptable brief statement is "airline ticket to attend campaign event."

(2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is "travel out of district." The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign event. An acceptable brief statement is "airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event."

(3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable method for the purpose of this expenditure is by selecting the "travel out of district" category and completing the "Schedule T" (used to report travel outside of Texas).

(4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is "salaries/wages/contract labor." The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to compensate an individual working on the campaign. An acceptable brief statement is "contract labor for campaign services."

(5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is "transportation equipment and related expenses" and an acceptable brief description is "purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle."

(6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is "transportation equipment and related expenses" and an acceptable brief description is "campaign vehicle repairs."

(7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is "gifts/awards/memorials expense" and an acceptable brief description is "flowers for constituent."

(8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is "contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee" and an acceptable brief description is "campaign contribution."

(9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is "fees" and an acceptable brief description is "candidate filing fee."

(10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

Method #1: Itemize the expenditure on the "Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds" schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the "Political Expenditures" schedule (Schedule F1).

> **Example:** On December 1, 2007, Candidate A spends $500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2007.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

Method #2: Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.
The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a $100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was $5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

> **Example:** In one reporting period, Candidate B spends $5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends $3,000 at Business One and $2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a $5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate B, the category of the expenditure is "Loan

Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

Method #3: Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits $5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one $3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the $5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the $3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining $2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate C, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

Example #1: The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed $5,000 in the reporting period ***and*** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will simply itemize the payment (if over the $100 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. ***Do not*** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

Example #2: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over $5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period ***and*** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. ***Do not*** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

Example #3: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed $5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period ***but*** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. ***Do not*** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

SECTION 24

CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI ETHICS ORDINANCE

ETHICS ORDINANCE

The City's current Ethics Ordinance, adopted September 19, 1989, requires the submission of a financial disclosure form by all City officers; certain staff; members of certain boards, commissions and corporations; and candidates for City Council. Candidates must file a financial disclosure report for the period January 1 through December 31 of the previous year. The REPORT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION form and the Ethics Ordinance follow this page.

The REPORT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION must be physically filed with the City Secretary by 4:45 p.m. within five days after filing for office. Submission by e-mail or fax does not satisfy the requirement to "physically file" the report.

NOTE: Incumbent candidates who have previously filed a report for the appropriate period, need not re-submit.

SECTION 25

REPORT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION ("ETHICS REPORT")

RESET FORM

REPORT OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Filed Pursuant to Section 2-340 et seq.
Corpus Christi Code of Ethics
(Revised August 19, 2009, pursuant to Ethics Ordinance Change)

☐ Annual Report for Year Ending December 31, 20___. (Due by last Friday of April)

☐ Supplemental Report for Six Months Ending June 30, 20___. (Due by last Friday of July)

☐ Candidate's Report for Year Ending December 31, 20___. (Due 5 days after filing for office)

INSTRUCTIONS. Please type when filling out this form. Attach pages if additional space is needed on any response and identify each response by the part to which it relates. ALL REPORTS MUST BE PHYSICALLY FILED WITH THE CITY SECRETARY BY 4:45 P.M. ON THE DUE DATE. As used below, "reporting official" includes 'candidate".

REPORTING OFFICIAL:

☐ City Council Member – Position: _____

☐ Appointed Board Member – Board: _____

☐ Municipal Court Judge (or substitute judge): _____

☐ City Staff Member – Title: _____

☐ Candidate for City Council – Position: _____

INDIVIDUAL REQUIRED TO FILE:

_____
(Full Name)

RESIDENCE ADDRESS:

_____
(Number/Street/Unit)

_____ _____ _____
(City) (State) (Zip)

The report shall include all of the following information for the reporting official and the reporting official's spouse, but information relating to the spouse need not be segregated from that relating to the reporting official.

PART I. LICENSES.

List all professional, occupational or business licenses held by the reporting official.

PART II. BUSINESSES.

List all the names of any businesses with which the reporting official was actively engaged or associated, and the principal address and phone number of each, together with the position or title held. You are not required to include any businesses which are reported in other sections of this Report.

PART III. INCOME.

List the names and addresses of all sources of income which exceed 10 percent of the reporting official's gross income, or $5,000 in salary, bonuses, commissions or professional fees, or $20,000 in payment for goods, products or non-professional services. If the reporting official is self-employed or owns or controls at least a 20 percent interest in a partnership, corporation or other entity through which the reporting official does business, you must also report the names and addresses of the clients or customers who do business with the City from whom the reporting official, partnership, corporation or other entity received at least 10 percent of its gross income. The City publishes a list of those persons "who do business with the City" which you may rely upon for the purposes of this provision. (A sole proprietor shall not be required to report a source of income he or she would not have to report if operating as a corporation or partnership.)

PART IV. BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS

List the name and address of any business organization* in which the reporting official held, owned, acquired or sold stock or other equity ownership having a value exceeding $5,000 or equivalent to 10 percent or more of the stock or equity in the entity or owns 10% or more or $5,000 or more of the fair market value of the business organization or funds received from business organization exceed 10% or more of the person's gross income for the previous year.

*"Business organization" includes a corporation, general partnership limited partnership, joint venture, trust or sole proprietorship.

PART V. REAL PROPERTY.

List all real property * in Nueces County or any adjoining county in which the reporting official held any legal or equitable ownership with a fair market value of $2,500 or more. The list shall include a description sufficient to locate the property, preferably the physical address of the real property.

"Real Property" includes land, buildings, improvements, mineral interests and leasehold estates, whether such property is owned by the official or by another as trustee for the official.

PART VI. PERSONAL LIABILITIES.

List the name and address of any person to whom the reporting official was indebted in excess of $10,000 together with the dates any such debts were incurred. "Indebted" includes obligations on which the reporting official is a guarantor or co-signer, in which case the names of the borrower and lender shall be listed. ('Person" is defined in Section 2-341 as "an individual, proprietorship, firm, partnership, joint venture, syndicate, trust, company, corporation, association, committee, estate, receiver, entity or any other organization or group of persons acting in concert, whether profit or nonprofit.)

PART VII. NOTES, BONDS & LOANS.

List the name and address of any person who is the obligor on any note, bond, loan or any other similar obligation, written or unwritten, owed to the reporting official which in the aggregate equal $10,000 or more together with the dates of such obligations.

PART VIII. CONTRACTS WITH THE CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI

List all contracts with the City of Corpus Christi, including the date, term, type of good or services provided and the amount of the contract.

PART IX. POSITIONS AND BOARDS.

List all board of directors or governing bodies of which the reporting official is a member, and all offices or executive positions the reporting official holds in corporations, partnerships, limited partnerships, professional corporations, associations or other entities, including non-business and non-profit entities, stating the name of each entity and position held, and excluding entities owned or created by the city.

PART X. GIFTS AND FAVORS.

List the name and address of any person from whom the reporting official received gifts or favors, including but not limited to trips, excursions, food, lodging, money, commodities or services, cumulatively exceeding $200 in value. The nature and date of each gift received shall be specified. Provided, however, campaign contributions reported as required by state law and gifts or favors from relatives need not be reported hereunder.

"Relative" includes spouse, father, mother, brother, sister, son, daughter, spouse's children, grandfather, grandmother, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, grandson, granddaughter, first cousin, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, grandfather-in-law, grandmother-in-law, uncle by marriage, aunt by marriage, nephew's wife, niece's husband, grandson-in-law, granddaughter-in-law, first cousin's spouse, adoptive relationships being treated as natural.

VERIFICATION

I do solemnly swear that the foregoing Report, filed herewith, is in all things true and correct, and filly shows all information required to be reported by me pursuant to the City of Corpus Christi Code of Ethics, Section 2-340 et seq.

_____
Signature of Official

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME by_____this_____day of_____, 20___, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____
Notary Public, State of Texas

FILED FOR RECORD this

_____, 20___.

_____
City Secretary

SECTION 26

CITY OF CORPUS CHRISTI'S CODE OF ORDINANCES

ARTICLE V. - CODE OF ETHICS[22]

Footnotes:

--- (**22**) ---

Editor's note— Ord. No. 20781, § 1, adopted Sept. 19, 1989, amended art. V in its entirety to read as herein set out. Former art. V, §§ 2-311—2-322, 2-351—2-357, pertained to similar subject matter and derived from Ord. No. 17112, § 1(1)—(13), adopted July 7, 1982; Ord. No. 17234, § 1(A), (B), (D)4F), adopted Sept. 1, 1982; Ord. No. 17287, § 1, adopted Oct. 6, 1982; Ord. No. 17399, § 1, adopted Dec. 15, 1982; Ord. No. 17476, § 1, adopted Feb. 16, 1983; Ord. No. 20637, § 2, adopted March 28, 1989 and Ord. No. 20651, § 1, adopted Apr. 25, 1989.

DIVISION 1. - RULES OF CONDUCT

Sec. 2-310. - Preamble.

The purpose of this code of ethics is to promote public trust by establishing rules of conduct for city council members, board members, and employees; by providing a fair process for receiving and adjudicating complaints; and by requiring periodic financial disclosure. The rules of conduct form the basis for possible sanctions, and are therefore intended to clearly define proper conduct so that those who must comply may understand the rules and carry out their responsibilities consistently with the rules. It is recognized that situations with ethical implications will arise outside the prohibitions of the rules; in such situations, council members, board members, and employees are encouraged to keep in mind the ideal of the public trust and to conduct themselves in a manner to avoid the appearance of impropriety even where not compelled by the rules.

If a council member believes that he/she should abstain from voting on an item to avoid the appearance of impropriety, as encouraged by this code of ethics Ordinance, or who in discussing or voting on an issue is unable to take an unbiased position, that council member shall be disqualified from discussions about and subsequent voting for that item under this city ordinance.

The city recognizes that city council members are also members of the society and, therefore, cannot and should not be without any personal and economic interest in the decisions and policies of government; that city council members retain their rights as citizens to interests of a personal or economic nature and their rights to publicly express their views on matters of general public interest. It is not the intent of this ordinance to diminish the rights of city council members as citizens of the community.

However, city council members may not use their positions in dealing with the city manager or city employees to advance their personal economic interest, their families' economic interest, or the entities in which they have a substantial interest.

(Ord. No. 23772, § 1, 9-21-1999; Ord. No. 028170, § 1, 5-12-2009; Ord. No. 028271, § 2, 8-18-2009; Ord. No. 029428, § 1, 3-27-2012)

Sec. 2-311. - Standards.

The following rules of conduct apply to all council members, board members, and employees:

Special privileges.

(1) You shall not use your office for private advancement or gain or to secure special privileges or exemptions for yourself or others.

(2) You shall not grant any special consideration, treatment or advantage to any person or group beyond that which is available to others generally.

(3) (a) You shall not use city facilities, personnel, equipment or supplies for purposes unrelated to the interests of the city, except to the extent such are lawfully available to the public. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, Corpus Christi police officers, airport public safety officers and municipal court marshals may wear their city-issued uniforms, badges, and other uniform attire, may use their city-issued radios, and may carry their city-issued weapons, on approved off-duty law enforcement employment; and Corpus Christi fire fighters may wear their city-issued uniforms, badges, and other uniform attire, and use their city-issued radios on approved off-duty fire watch employment.

(b) You may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for political advertising. This prohibition does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purposes of a measure if the communication does not advocate passage or defeat of the measure. This paragraph shall be construed consistently with Texas Election Code Section 255.003.

(4) Unless you are a council member, you shall not use the prestige of your position with the city on behalf of any political party or cause.

(5) You shall maintain appropriate relationships with other officials, employees, customers, defendants, and individuals receiving services from you or your organizational unit, and shall not use your position to engage in any inappropriate personal relationships.

Gifts:

(6) You shall not accept or solicit any money, property, service or other thing of value by way of gift, favor, loan or otherwise that might reasonably tend to influence you in the discharge of your official duties or which you know or should have known was offered with the intent to influence or reward your official conduct.

(6) (a) Special applications. Subsection 2-311(5) does not include:

(1) A gift to a city official or employee relating to a special occasion, such as a wedding, anniversary, graduation, birth, illness, death, or holiday, provided that the value of the gift is fairly commensurate with the occasion and the relationship between the donor and recipient;

(2) Advancement for or reimbursement of reasonable expenses for travel in connection with official duties provided by third parties must be disclosed in the travel report; payment for or reimbursement of expenses for travel in excess of authorized rates under city policy will be treated as a personal gift to the official or employee for any applicable reporting requirement;

(3) A public award or reward for meritorious service or professional achievement, provided that the award or reward is reasonable in light of the occasion and it is not prohibited under Texas Penal Code Section 36.08 (Gift to Public Servant by Person Subject to His Jurisdiction);

(4) A loan from a lending institution made in its regular course of business on the same terms generally available to the public;

(5) A scholarship or fellowship awarded on the same terms and based on the same criteria that are applied to other applicants;

(6) Any solicitation for civic or charitable causes;

(7) Admission to an event in which the city official or employee is participating in connection with his or her spouse's position;

(8) Ceremonial and protocol gifts presented to city officials from a foreign government or international or multinational organization and accepted for the City of Corpus Christi;

(9) Admission to a widely attended event, such as a convention, conference, symposium, forum, panel discussion, dinner, viewing, reception or similar event, offered by the sponsor of the event, and unsolicited by the city official or employee, if attending or participating in an official capacity, including:

(A) the official or employee participates in the event as a speaker or panel participant by presenting information related to matters before the city; or

(B) the official or employee performs a ceremonial function appropriate to that individual's position with the city; or

(C) attendance at the event is appropriate to the performance of the official duties or representative function of the official or employee;

(10) Admission to a charity event provided by the sponsor of the event, where the offer is unsolicited by the city official or employee;

(11) Admission to training or education program or other program, including meals and refreshments furnished to all attendees, if such training is related to the official or employee's official duties and the training is in the interest of the city.

(7) In the event you receive any gift or loan of property or services on behalf of the city, you shall promptly deliver such gift or loan to the city manager for official acceptance and inventory of the city.

Conflicts of interest:

(8) (A) If a contract or business transaction involving the city, in which you or one of your relatives have a conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest comes before you in the performance of your official duties, you shall take the following actions:

(i) Immediately make a written disclosure of your interest in the matter to the city secretary and city manager.

(ii) Abstain from any vote or decision.

(iii) Not participate in any discussion on the matter with members of the council, the city manager, or city employees.

(B) You may not use your position to influence the action of a city official or employee in the performance of their duties related to a contract or business transaction in which you or one of your relatives have a conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest.

(C) If you were initially not aware that you or a relative has a conflict or potential conflict of interest, you must comply with (7)(A) as soon as you become aware that you have or should have been aware that you have the conflict or potential conflict of interest.

(D) However, you may apply for city services or discuss your personal interest with a city representative on behalf of your own interest if you notify the city secretary and city manager in writing that you have a personal interest in a matter that requires action by the city, and that you are acting strictly in your private capacity, and not as a member of the city council or board or as a city employee and you advise any member of the city council, city board or commission, or any city employee you are dealing with that you are appearing only in your private capacity.

(9) You shall not engage in any outside activities or employment which will conflict or be incompatible with the full and proper discharge of your official duties, impair your independent judgment in the performance of your duties, or reflect discredit upon the city.

(10) You shall not represent any other private person, or group or interest in any action or proceeding against or adverse to the interest of the city or in any litigation in which the city is a party.

(11) You shall not represent any other private person or group in any action or proceeding in the municipal courts of the city which was instituted by city officers or employees in the course of their official duties.

(12) You shall not receive any fee or compensation for your official services from any source other than the city except as may be provided by law or authorized by the city council.

Actions adverse to the city:

(13) You shall not disclose information that could adversely affect the property or affairs of the city, except as required by law.

(14) You shall not knowingly perform or refuse to perform any act in order to deliberately thwart the execution of federal, state or local laws or regulations or the achievement of any official city programs.

(15) You shall not engage in any felony crime, misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, or other conduct that reflects discredit on the city.

Provisions for council members:

(16) As a city council member, individually, you shall not have a substantial interest in any contract with the City of Corpus Christi.

(17) In order to preserve and promote independent advice and decisions from city boards and the integrity of the independent board process as a council member, you shall not speak before any city board, commission or committee except on behalf of your own financial interest; in which case, you shall publicly state the nature of your financial interest and that you are appearing only in your private capacity.

(18) As a council member, you shall not give any orders to any employee except through the city manager as provided by the City Charter.

(19) As a council member, you shall not participate in the process for the appointment of or the confirmation of the appointment of a member to a board, commission or committee of the city, or to the governing body of an independent entity all or part of whose members are appointed by the city council, after you are aware that an individual seeking, being promoted for, or being considered for the position:

(1) Is related to you within a degree described by Section 573.002, Texas Government Code;

(2) Is your employer;

(3) Is a director or officer of a business entity (as defined in Section 171.001, Texas Local Government Code) which is your employer; or

(4) Owns ten (10) per cent or more of the voting stock or shares of a business entity which is your employer.

Provisions for board members:

(20) As a board member, you shall not have a substantial interest in any contract with the city in which your board or commission, or the city department related thereto, has jurisdiction.

(21) As a board member, you shall not represent or appear on behalf of the private interest of others before your board, commission or committee, the city council, or any board which has appellate jurisdiction over your board, commission or committee, concerning a matter which is within the subject matter jurisdiction of your board. (This rule does not prohibit you from appearing on behalf of your own financial interest even though others may have the same or a similar interest.)

Provisions for employees:

(22) As an employee you shall not have an interest in any contract with the city. This prohibition does not include any employment contract which may be authorized for the employee, a contract of sale for real property or a contract for services which are available for all citizens.

(23) Unless previously recommended by the city manager, and approved by the ethics commission, as an employee, you shall not, within twelve (12) months after leaving city employment, represent

any other person or organization in any formal or informal appearance with the city council or any other agency or employee of the city concerning a project for which you had responsibility as an employee.

(24) As an employee, you shall not represent or appear on behalf of the private interest of others before the city council or any board, commission or committee of the city. (This rule does not prohibit you from appearing on behalf of your own financial interest even though others may have the same or a similar interest).

(25) As an employee, you may not be employed by any business or individual who has business dealings with or for your department, including any work that is subject to review or inspection by your department, even if you do not personally review or inspect the work of the business or individual.

(26) As an employee, you may not violate the confidentiality or privacy of an individual, including a juvenile and adult defendants or detainees or juvenile clients being counseled through a city program, unless it is to seek emergency assistance or consultation services from within the city's program or school campus; the individual has threatened to harm themselves or others; or to provide details of any criminal activity or enterprise.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 20913, § 1, 5-1-1990; Ord. No. 23772, § 2, 9-21-1999; Ord. No. 24613, § 1, 10-9-2001; Ord. No. 025769, § 1, 5-25-2004; Ord. No. 027642, § 1, 4-8-2008; Ord. No. 028170, § 1, 5-12-2009; Ord. No. 028271, § 2, 8-18-2009; Ord. No. 029428, § 1, 3-27-2012; Ord. No. 029467, § 1, 5-8-2012)

Sec. 2-312. - Definitions.

The following definitions apply to the above rules of conduct:

Board member: A member of any board, commission or committee of the city, including the board of any corporation created by the city.

Conflict of interest : Any interest, reasonable expectation of an economic benefit, substantial interest, or anticipated substantial interest in a matter or business transaction involving the city that could influence an individual's ability to make an impartial decision.

Economic benefit: An action that is likely to affect an economic interest if it is likely to have an effect on that interest that is distinguishable from its effect on members of the public in general or a substantial segment thereof.

Employee: Any person employed by the city, whether under civil service or not, including part-time employees and employees of any corporation created by the city.

Interest: Any direct or indirect pecuniary or material benefit in a contract or transaction other than:

(1) An interest which is shared by and available to all other persons similarly situated; or

(2) A remote or incidental interest which would not increase or decrease materially due to the action of the city or is less than two hundred dollars ($200.00) in value; or

(3) An interest of a subcontractor which has no direct contractual relationship with the city, is receiving fair and reasonable compensation, and is not operating as a subterfuge to circumvent the code of ethics; or

(4) An interest in real property acquired by the city which could otherwise be accomplished only through eminent domain provided that the property must be acquired for a public purpose and just compensation must be paid under the Texas Constitution after obtaining an independent appraisal.

Relative: Spouse, father, mother, brother, sister, son, daughter, spouse's children, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law and adoptive relationships being treated the same as natural relationships.

Substantial interest: Any interest in a business entity if the person or relative owns ten (10) per cent or more of voting stock or shares of the business entity or owns ten (10) per cent or more or five thousand dollars ($5,000.00) or more of the fair market value of the business entity or funds received from the business entity exceeds ten (10) per cent or more of the person's gross income for the previous year. A person has a substantial interest in real property if he or his relative controls or has an equitable or legal ownership interest with a fair market value of two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500.00) or more.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 028170, § 2, 5-12-2009; Ord. No. 028271, § 3, 8-18-2009; Ord. No. 029428, § 1, 3-27-2012)

Sec. 2-313. - Effect of violation.

A violation of these rules of conduct shall subject the council member, board member or employee to appropriate disciplinary proceedings, but such violation shall not render the action of the city voidable by the city unless the action would not have been approved without the vote of the person who violated the rules of conduct.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-314. - Exceptions to abstention requirement.

The requirement that a council member or board member abstain from voting on a matter or participating in discussion as contained in rule 7 of the rules of conduct shall not apply in the following situations, provided that such person has complied with the requirements of written disclosure of the interest:

(a) In the event a majority of the members of the council or the board, commission or committee have filed a written disclosure of a conflict of interest on the matter and would be required to abstain; or

(b) On the final approval of the budget when the person has abstained from a separate vote taken on the particular budget item pertaining to the conflict of interest and action or that particular item has been resolved.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Cross reference— Rules of conduct, § 2-311.

Sec. 2-315. - Freedom of expression.

Nothing contained in the code of ethics shall abridge the right of any citizen, whether or not a council member, board member or employee, to exercise his or her right of expression under the U.S. or Texas Constitutions.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-316. - Lobbyist registration.

Subsection A. Persons required to register as lobbyists.

(a) A person who engages in lobbying must register with the city secretary if, with respect to any client, the person engages in lobbying activities for compensation.

(b) The following persons are not required to register under subsection (a):

(1) *Media outlets.* A person who owns, publishes or is employed by:

(A) a newspaper;

(B) any other regularly published periodical;

(C) a radio station;

(D) a television station;

(E) a wire service; or

(F) any other bona fide news medium that in the ordinary course of business disseminates news, opinions, or paid advertisements that directly or indirectly oppose or promote municipal questions to seek to influence official action relating thereto, if the person does not engage in other activities that require registration under Part E. This subsection does not exempt the news media or a person whose relation to the news media is only incidental to a lobbying effort or if a position taken or advocated by a media outlet directly impacts, affects, or seeks to influence a municipal question in which the media outlet has a direct or indirect economic interest.

(2) *Mobilizing entity constituents.* A person whose only lobbying activity is to encourage or solicit the members, employees, or owners (including shareholders) of an entity by whom the person is compensated to communicate directly with one or more city officials to influence municipal questions. This exception is intended to apply to neighborhood and other similar not-for-profit organizations.

(3) *Governmental entities.* Governmental entities and their officers and employees, provided the communications relate solely to subjects of governmental interest concerning the respective governmental bodies and the city.

(4) *Unknown municipal questions.* A person who does not know and has no reason to know that a municipal question is pending at the time of contact with a city official.

(5) *Dispute resolution.* An attorney or other person whose contact with a city official is made solely as part of resolving a dispute with the city, provided that the contact is solely with city officials who do not vote on or have final authority over any municipal question involved and so long as such an attorney complies with Rule 4.02 of the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct, as amended.

Subsection B. Definitions.

The following words and phrases have the meaning ascribed to them in this section unless the context requires otherwise:

(a) *City official* means the members of the city council, city manager, deputy and assistant city managers, city secretary, city attorney, assistant city attorneys, department heads, municipal court judges, and all members of any board, commission or committee of the city, including the board of any corporation created by the city.

(b) *Client* means any person on whose behalf lobbying is conducted. In the case of a coalition or association that employs or retains other persons to conduct lobbying activities, the client is the coalition or association and not its individual members.

(c) *Compensation* means money, service, facility or other thing of value or financial benefit that is received or is to be received in return for or in connection with services rendered or to be rendered. Compensation does not include a payment made to any individual regularly employed by a person if (1) the payment ordinarily would be made regardless of whether the individual engaged in lobbying activities and (2) lobbying activities are not part of the individual's regular responsibilities to the person making the payment. Compensation does not include the financial gain that a person may realize as a result of the determination of a municipal question, unless that gain is in the form of a contingent fee.

(d) *Lobby* or *lobbying* means any oral or written communication (including an electronic communication) to a city official, made directly or indirectly by any person in an effort to influence or persuade an official to favor or oppose, recommend or not recommend, vote for or against, or take or refrain from taking action on any municipal question. The term lobby or lobbying does not include a communication:

(1) merely requesting information or inquiring about the facts or status of any municipal question, matter, or procedure, and not attempting to influence a city official;

(2) made by a public official or employee acting in his or her official capacity;

(3) made by a representative of a media organization if the purpose of the communication is gathering and disseminating news and information to the public;

(4) made in a speech, article, publication, or other material that is distributed and made available to the public, or through radio, television, cable television, or any other medium of mass communication;

(5) made at a meeting open to the public under the Open Meetings Act;

(6) made in the form of a written comment filed in the course of a public proceeding or any other communication that is made on the record in a public proceeding;

(7) made in writing as a petition for official action and required to be a public record pursuant to established city procedures;

(8) made in writing to provide information in response to an oral or written request by a city official for specific information;

(9) the content of which is compelled by law;

(10) made in response to a public notice soliciting communications from the public and directed to the official specifically designated in the notice to receive such communications;

(11) made on behalf of an individual with regard to that individual's employment or benefits;

(12) made by a fact witness or expert witness at an official proceeding; or

(13) made by a person solely on behalf of that individual, his or her spouse, or his or her minor children.

(e) *Municipal question* means a public policy issue of a discretionary nature pending or impending before city council or any board or commission, including but not limited to proposed action, or proposals for action, in the form of ordinances, resolutions, motions, recommendations, reports, regulations, policies, nominations, appointments, sanctions, and bids, including the adoption of specifications, awards, grants, or contracts. The term municipal question does not include the day-to-day application, administration, or execution of city programs and policies.

Subsection C. Registration.

(a) A registration form shall be completed and filed by a person required to register prior to the commencement of lobbying activity for a client.

(b) A separate registration form must be filed for each client.

(c) The registration shall be on a form prescribed by the city secretary and shall include, to the extent applicable:

(1) the full name, phone number, permanent address, and nature of the business of:

(A) the registrant;

(B) the client;

(C) any lobbying firm for which the registrant is an agent or employee with respect to the client; and

(D) each employee or agent of the registrant who has acted or whom the registrant expects to act as a lobbyist on behalf of the client;

(2) a statement of all municipal questions on which the registrant will lobby for the client.

(d) A registrant shall file an amended registration if the information contained in the current registration changes or is incorrect.

(e) A registrant may file a termination of registration when no longer required to register.

(Ord. No. 23772, § 3, 9-21-1999)

Secs. 2-317—2-319. - Reserved.

DIVISION 2. - ETHICS COMMISSION

Sec. 2-320. - Establishment.

An ethics commission is created and shall consist of nine (9) members. The city council shall solicit nominations for the ethics commission from a wide variety of professional and community organizations in the city. Interested individuals may also submit their names for consideration. Members of the commission may not hold or be a candidate for any city elected or appointed office. The city council shall appoint the members of the ethics commission by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the full council.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-321. - Terms.

Members shall hold office for three-year terms commencing October 1. In order to establish staggered terms, however, the initial terms of three (3) members shall be one year, and the initial terms of another three (3) members shall be two (2) years. The persons serving such shorter terms shall be determined by lot. No holding over is permitted except as expressly provided in this code of ethics.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-322. - Removal.

In addition to the council's usual powers of removal, members of the commission may be removed by a majority of the council for cause. In considering a complaint filed with the city secretary or on its own initiative, the council may follow the procedures hereinafter set forth regarding the disposition of such alleged violations.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-323. - Vacancies.

All vacancies shall be filled for the unexpired terms. A member shall hold office until his successor has been appointed, and shall continue to hold office after his successor has been appointed for the limited purpose of disposition of all complaints filed and for which presentation of evidence was commenced during that member's term.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-324. - Chairperson; quorum.

The commission shall elect a chairperson and a vice-chairperson. The vice-chairperson shall act as chairperson in the absence of the chairperson or in the event of a vacancy in that position. The officers of the commission shall serve one-year terms. A majority of the members of the commission shall constitute a quorum.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-325. - Meetings.

The commission shall have such meetings as may be necessary to fulfill its responsibilities. The chairperson or any three (3) members may call a meeting provided that reasonable notice is given to each member.

The commission shall meet at least once a year. The date of the annual meeting shall be in September as set by the commission.

The commission shall comply with the Texas Open Meetings Act.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 23460, § 1, 10-13-1998; Ord. No. 24614, § 1, 10-9-2001)

Sec. 2-326. - Duties.

(a) The commission shall, in addition to its other duties:

(1) Review all proposed changes to this ordinance and make recommendations to city council before being placed on a city council agenda for action.

(2) Prepare and publish pamphlets and other materials explaining the duties of individuals subject to the code of ethics. Such materials shall include instructions to the public about how to obtain information such as financial disclosures, campaign reports, and the like from the city.

(3) Review all statements and reports filed with the city.

(4) Annually review the code of ethics and make appropriate recommendations to the city council after conducting a public hearing on any such recommendations.

(5) Review all public opinions related to the code of ethics that are issued by the city attorney.

(6) Prepare and disseminate a report listing all campaign contributions and expenditures for each candidate within thirty (30) days following the deadline for filing the last campaign finance reports for each city council election. For the purposes of this provision, a general election and run-off election shall be considered as a single city council election.

(b) The commission may:

(1) Adopt rules of procedure for the conduct of its business and to carry out the provisions of the code of ethics, consistent with the code of ethics and other applicable law.

(2) Prepare reports and studies to advance the purposes of the code of ethics.

(3) Request the city council and city manager to provide such assistance as it may require in the discharge of his duties.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 028271, § 4, 8-18-2009)

Sec. 2-327. - Staffing.

The commission shall be assigned staff by the city attorney to assist in its duties. The commission shall also designate independent legal counsel, and when complaints are filed, such independent legal counsel may be utilized to advise the commission and participate in hearings.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-328. - Legal opinions and services.

(a) Any council member, employee or board member may submit a written request to the city manager for an opinion concerning the meaning or effect of any section, word or requirement of the code of ethics as it affects such official, employee or board member. The city manager shall submit such request to the city attorney, who will promptly issue a written opinion to the city manager. Such opinion shall be filed with the city secretary with a copy to the requesting person shall constitute an authoritative determination of the meaning of this article, until amended by the council.

(b) If a complaint is filed with the ethics commission about any specific action, omission or alleged conflict of interest by the charged person which has been the subject, in whole or in part, of a city attorney's opinion, the independent legal counsel shall act as the commission's attorney on said complaint.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-329. - Jurisdiction of commission.

The ethics commission shall have jurisdiction of complaints involving any "city official" which includes the mayor and members of the city council, city manager, deputy and assistant city managers, city secretary, city attorney, department heads, and municipal court judges (including substitute judges), and all members of any board, commission or committee of the city, including the board of any corporation created by the city.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-330. - Complaints.

(a) A sworn complaint alleging violation of the code of ethics shall specify the provisions of the Rules of Conduct (section 2-311) alleged to have been violated and facts alleged to constitute the violation. In lieu of a complaint sworn to under oath, the complainant may subscribe to the complaint using an unsworn declaration prepared in compliance with the Texas Unsworn Declaration Act, V.T.C.A., Civil Practice and Remedies Code ch. 132, as amended.

(b) Upon the complaint of any one (1) person filed with the city secretary's office, the commission shall consider possible violations of the code of ethics by city officials and board members and former city

officials and board members other than members of this commission. In addition, the commission shall consider such possible violations when referred to it as a complaint by majority vote of all council members holding office and qualified to vote thereon. The council may direct the city attorney to draft such referred complaint, which shall be reviewed as other complaints hereunder. The council members voting for the complaint shall sign the complaint.

(c) A complaint alleging a violation must be filed with the city secretary within six (6) months from the date the complainants knew or should have known of the action alleged as a violation, and not afterward.

(d) (1) The city secretary, after receiving a complaint submitted in accordance with subsection (a) above, shall, within three (3) working days, acknowledge receipt to the complainant and provide a copy to the city attorney, the commission, and the person complained against.

(2) The person complained against shall have ten (10) calendar days, from receipt of the complaint, to submit a written response to the complaint to the city secretary.

(3) The commission shall, not earlier than the time allotted in subsection (d)(2) and not later than thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of a complaint by the city secretary, notify in writing the person who made the complaint and the person complained against whether it intends to schedule a hearing or take other action concerning the complaint.

(4) The complainant shall have one (1) opportunity within fifteen (15) calendar days of any denial of their original complaint by the commission to amend their complaint and refile the same with the commission.

(e) If the commission determines such party's complaint or defense was groundless, legal fees incurred by the complainants, the commission, and the party complained against, in an amount determined reasonable by the commission may be awarded against the unsuccessful party. "Groundless" means: (1) without basis or fact; or (2) not warranted by law or reasonably arguable interpretation thereof. The complainants shall not be liable for such fees if the commission has determined grounds exist for a hearing.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 20896, § 1, 3-27-1990; Ord. No. 23772, § 4, 9-21-1999; Ord. No. 029428, § 1, 3-27-2012; Ord. No. 030573, § 1, 8-11-2015)

Sec. 2-331. - Ex parte communications.

After a complaint has been filed and during the pendency of a complaint before the commission, a member of the commission may not communicate directly or indirectly with any party or person about any issue of fact or law regarding the complaint, except at a meeting of the commission.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-332. - Hearing.

(a) The hearing shall be held as expeditiously as possible following the determination by the commission to conduct a hearing on a particular matter. The commission may grant two (2) postponements, not to exceed fifteen (15) days each, upon the request of the person complained against; provided, however, the commission may also delay commencement of a hearing for good cause such as a hurricane or unavailability of a material witness.

(b) The issue at hearing shall be whether the violation alleged in the complaint occurred. The commission shall make its determination based on the preponderance of credible evidence in the record. All witnesses shall testify under oath. Strict rules of evidence shall not be required; however, the commission shall require that all evidence be of such quality that persons customarily rely on in the conduct of serious affairs. If the commission determines that a violation has occurred, it shall state its findings in writing, shall identify the particular provisions which have been violated, and within five (5)

working days shall deliver a copy of the findings to the complainants, the person complained against, and the city secretary.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-333. - Oaths.

If a complaint proceeds to hearing, the commission may subpoena witnesses to attend and testify, administer oaths, take evidence and subpoena the production of books, papers, records or other evidence needed for the performance of the commission's duties or exercise its powers, including its duties and powers of investigation.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-334. - Sanctions.

(a) If the commission determines that a violation occurred, it shall proceed directly to determine its recommendation of appropriate sanctions. The affirmative vote of a majority of the members present at the meeting shall be required for the determination that a violation has occurred and the recommendation any sanction under this code of ethics. The commission may receive additional testimony or statements before considering sanctions, but is not required to do so.

(b) If the commission determines that a violation has occurred:

(1) Against a council member or against a board member or city official appointed or confirmed by the council, it may recommend to the full city council a reprimand, temporary suspension, removal or any other sanction or corrective action within the power of the city council, or recall by the citizens.

(2) Against a city official other than those in subsection (b)(1), it may recommend to the city manager that appropriate action be taken, as deemed necessary by the city manager.

(c) In determining its recommendation, the commission shall consider the seriousness of the violation, the importance of deterrence, the impact on public confidence in government, the violations' repeated or isolated nature, the mental state with which the violation was committed, and the prior record of the person complained against. The recommendation shall be reduced to writing and transmitted to the supervisory authority and to the person complained against.

(d) If the commission finds that conduct occurred which, if willful, would violate the rules of conduct, but the commission cannot determine that the conduct was a willful violation because of ambiguity as to the meaning of the standard of conduct involved, the commission will recommend no sanction, but will issue a clarifying interpretation to guide future cases.

(e) Nothing in the code of ethics shall change or affect the civil service, at will, or other status of any employee, city official, or board member as established by the City Charter and ordinances.

(f) The city council or supervisory authority shall consider the recommendation of the commission, but will exercise its own judgment and discretion in determining what action, if any, to take.

(g) If the commission determines that a violation of any criminal law has occurred, it shall deliver a copy of its findings to the complainants, the person complained against, and the city attorney, recommending whether prosecution should be initiated or setting forth requirements to be complied with in order that voluntary compliance requirements may be had. Said findings shall also be delivered to the county attorney or district attorney, if a violation may be within their jurisdiction.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 030573, § 1, 8-11-2015)

Secs. 2-335—2-339. - Reserved.

DIVISION 3. - FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Sec. 2-340. - Required reports.

On or before the last Friday of April of each year, reporting officials shall file with the city secretary an annual report of financial information covering January 1 through December 31 of the previous year. Council members and planning commission members shall also file with the city secretary a supplemental report of financial information by the last Friday of July of each year covering the most recent January 1 through June 30.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-341. - Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply to these financial disclosure provisions:

Person: An individual, proprietorship, firm, partnership, joint venture, syndicate, trust, company, corporation, association, committee, estate, receiver, entity or any other organization or group of persons acting in concert, whether profit or nonprofit.

Relative: Spouse, father, mother, brother, sister, son, daughter, spouse's children, grandfather, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, grandmother, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, grandson, granddaughter, first cousin, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, grandfather-in-law, grandmother-in-law, uncle by marriage, aunt by marriage, nephew's wife, niece's husband, grandson-in-law, granddaughter-in-law, and first cousin's spouse, adoptive relationships being treated the same as natural relationships.

Reporting official: The mayor and members of the city council, city manager, deputy and assistant city manager, city secretary, city attorney, department heads, municipal court judges (including substitute judges), and all members of the planning commission, ethics commission, civil service board, civil service commission, Corpus Christi Health Facilities Development Corporation, Corpus Christi Housing Finance Corporation, Corpus Christi Housing Improvement Corporation, Corpus Christi Industrial Development Corporation and the attorney who serves as local issuer's counsel for and any executive employee hired by the above corporations.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-342. - Content of reports.

The reports required shall contain the following information for the reporting period by separate listing. In this section, the report for the reporting official shall include all such information for the reporting official's spouse, but information relating to the spouse need not be segregated from that relating to the reporting official.

(a) Name and residence address.

(b) All professional, occupational, business licenses held by the reporting official.

(c) The names of any businesses with which the reporting official was actively engaged or associated, and the principal address and phone number of each, together with the position or title held. (This list should not include interests in or positions with any businesses which are required to be reported in other provisions of this section.)

(d) The names and addresses of all sources of income which exceed ten (10) per cent of the reporting official's gross income, or five thousand dollars ($5,000.00) in salary, bonuses, commissions or professional fees, or twenty thousand dollars ($20,000.00) in payment for goods, products or non-professional services. If the reporting official is self-employed or owns or controls at least a twenty (20) per cent interest in a partnership, corporation or other entity through which the reporting official does business, the reporting official shall also report the names and addresses of the clients or customers who do business with the city from whom the reporting official, partnership, corporation or other entity received at least ten (10) per cent of its gross income. Prior to each reporting deadline, the city shall publish a list of the names and addresses of the persons who do business with the city in the amount of ten thousand dollars or more each year (excluding utility services or the payment of taxes) which reporting officials may rely upon for the purposes of complying with this provision. A reporting official operating a business as a sole proprietor shall not be required to report a client or customer under this subsection he or she would not have to report if operating as a corporation or partnership.

(e) The names and addresses of all corporations, partnerships or other business organizations in which the reporting official held, owned, acquired or sold stock or other equity ownership having a value exceeding five thousand dollars ($5,000) or equivalent to ten (10) per cent or more of the stock or equity in the entity or owns ten (10) per cent or more or five thousand dollars ($5,000.00) or more of the fair market value of the business organization or funds received from business organization exceeds ten (10) per cent or more of the person's gross income for the previous year.

(f) An itemized list of all real property in Nueces County or any adjoining county in which the reporting official held any legal or equitable ownership with a fair market value of two thousand five hundred dollars ($2500.00) or more, The list shall include a description sufficient to locate the property.

(g) The name and address of any person to whom the reporting official was indebted in excess of ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00) together with the dates any such debts were incurred. "Indebted" includes obligations on which the reporting official is a guarantor or co-signer, in which case the names of the borrower and lender shall be listed.

(h) The name and address of any person who is an obligor on any note, bond, loan or any other similar obligation, written or unwritten, owed to the reporting official which in the aggregate equal ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00) or more together with the dates of such obligations.

(i) A list of all contracts with the City of Corpus Christi, including the date, term, type of good or services provided and the amount of the contract.

(j) All boards of directors or governing bodies of which the reporting official is a member, and all offices or executive positions the reporting official holds in corporations, partnerships, limited partnerships, professional corporations, associations, or other entities, including non-business and non-profit entities, stating the name of each entity and position held, and excluding entities owned or created by the city.

(k) The names and addresses of all persons from whom the reporting official received gifts or favors, including but not limited to trips, excursions, food, lodging, money, commodities or services, cumulatively exceeding two hundred dollars ($200.00) in value. The nature and date of each gift received shall be specified. Provided, however, campaign contributions reported as required by state law and gifts or favors from relatives need not be reported hereunder.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 028271, § 5, 8-18-2009)

Sec. 2-343. - Financial disclosure by candidates.

All candidates for city council shall file an annual report of financial information covering January 1 through December 31 of the previous year containing the information required by the above sections with the city secretary within five days after filing for office. If the deadline for candidate filing is after June 30,

they shall also file a supplemental report of financial information. If any incumbent candidate has previously filed a report for the appropriate period(s), that report shall satisfy this section.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-344. - Reports to be sworn and maintained.

All reports of financial information required by the code of ethics shall be sworn, and shall be preserved for five (5) years as public records.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-345. - Filing dates for reports.

Reports required by this division must be physically filed with the city secretary by 4:45 p.m. on the day required for filing. When the day falls on an official city holiday as established by the city council, the deadline for receipt by the city secretary is extended to 4:45 p.m. of the next day which is not a Saturday or Sunday or official city holiday.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-346. - Failure to file report.

The failure of a reporting official or employee to file a true and accurate report as required under this code of ethics shall constitute a violation of the rules of conduct. Failure to timely file a report by a member of the planning or ethics commission or the civil service board/commission shall constitute forfeiture of the office. Such forfeiture shall be automatic and immediate, except if state law requires a hearing, the forfeiture shall occur immediately upon a council determination of timely failure to file. In the event a person who has failed to file a required report no longer serves in an official capacity with the city, that person shall be barred from serving as an appointed officer, board member or employee of the city in the future until the required report has been filed.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 21195, § 1, 7-16-1991)

Sec. 2-347. - Voluntary reports.

Any city official, employee, or board member may file reports exceeding the requirements of the code of ethics, and said reports shall be preserved in the same manner as required reports.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-348. - Disclosure of gifts by employees.

Any employee of the city other than reporting officials, whether under civil service or not, who received gifts or favors, including but not limited to trips, excursions, food, lodging, money, commodities, or services, cumulatively exceeding two hundred dollars ($200.00) in value in any calendar year, from any person (other than a relative) whose name is published in the list of persons doing business with the city under subsection 2-342(d), shall file a report of the names and addresses of such persons and the date and nature of each gift with the city secretary. The deadline for filing such reports shall be February 1 of each year; provided that, such a separate report shall not be required for any employee who is required to file a report as a reporting official.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989)

Sec. 2-349. - Disclosure of interests by contractors.

(a) Any business desiring city council, board, commission or committee consideration or action concerning that business (other than granting an electrician license, solicitation permit and approving a plat) shall, prior to its placement as an agenda item on the public notice of such body, file with the city (and if a vendor, file with the city's purchasing agent) a statement specifically naming any city employee, official and board member having an ownership interest in the business constituting three (3) per cent or more of the ownership, or having any pecuniary interest in the transaction or property which is the subject of consideration or action.

(b) In the case of any business desiring to sell goods or services to the city (except when the value of the goods or services is not reasonably anticipated to exceed one hundred dollars ($100.00) per calendar year), but which does not require city council, board, commission or committee consideration or action, the business shall file with the city's purchasing agent a statement specifically naming any city employee, official and board member having any ownership into best in the business constituting three (3) per cent or more of the ownership, or having any pecuniary interest in the transaction. This provision does not apply to or include the purchase of magazine subscriptions and memberships in professional or trade organizations related to municipal operations.

(c) For corporate businesses whose shares are publicly traded and listed on recognized national or regional stock exchanges or over-the-counter markets, it shall be sufficient if a current Securities and Exchange Commission Form 10-K is filed in lieu of the statements required by this section.

(d) If a person who requests official action on a matter knows that the requested action will confer an economic benefit on any city official or employee that is distinguishable from the effect that the action will have on members of the public in general or a substantial segment thereof, he or she shall disclose that fact in a signed writing to the city official, employee, or body that has been requested to act in the matter, unless the interest of the city official or employee in the matter is apparent. The disclosure shall also be made in a signed writing filed with the city secretary.

(Ord. No. 20781, § 1, 9-19-1989; Ord. No. 028271, § 6, 8-18-2009)

SECTION 27

FORM PFS
PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

FORM PFS
COVER SHEET
PAGE 1

Filed in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code.
For filings required in 2017, covering calendar year ending December 31, 2016.
Use FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE when completing this form.

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES FILED:

Filer ID

1 NAME	TITLE; FIRST; MI NICKNAME; LAST; SUFFIX	**OFFICE USE ONLY** Date Received
2 ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE	Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked Receipt # / Amount $
3 TELEPHONE NUMBER	AREA CODE / PHONE NUMBER; EXTENSION ( )	Date Processed Date Imaged

4 REASON FOR FILING STATEMENT

- ☐ CANDIDATE _____ (INDICATE OFFICE)
- ☐ ELECTED OFFICER _____ (INDICATE OFFICE)
- ☐ APPOINTED OFFICER _____ (INDICATE AGENCY)
- ☐ EXECUTIVE HEAD _____ (INDICATE AGENCY)
- ☐ FORMER OR RETIRED JUDGE SITTING BY ASSIGNMENT
- ☐ STATE PARTY CHAIR _____ (INDICATE PARTY)
- ☐ OTHER _____ (INDICATE POSITION)

5 Family members whose financial activity you are reporting (see instructions).

SPOUSE _____

DEPENDENT CHILD 1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

In Parts 1 through 18, you will disclose your financial activity during the preceding calendar year. In Parts 1 through 14, you are required to disclose not only your own financial activity, but also that of your spouse or a dependent child (see instructions).

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

COVER SHEET PAGE 2

On this page, indicate any Parts of Form PFS that are not applicable to you. If you do not place a check in a box, then pages for that Part must be included in the report. ***If you place a check in a box, do NOT include pages for that Part in the report.***

6 PARTS NOT APPLICABLE TO FILER

- ☐ N/A Part 1A - Sources of Occupational Income
- ☐ N/A Part 1B - Retainers
- ☐ N/A Part 2 - Stock
- ☐ N/A Part 3 - Bonds, Notes & Other Commercial Paper
- ☐ N/A Part 4 - Mutual Funds
- ☐ N/A Part 5 - Income from Interest, Dividends, Royalties & Rents
- ☐ N/A Part 6 - Personal Notes and Lease Agreements
- ☐ N/A Part 7A - Interests in Real Property
- ☐ N/A Part 7B - Interests in Business Entities
- ☐ N/A Part 8 - Gifts
- ☐ N/A Part 9 - Trust Income
- ☐ N/A Part 10A - Blind Trusts
- ☐ N/A Part 10B - Trustee Statement
- ☐ N/A Part 11A - Assets of Business Associations
- ☐ N/A Part 11B - Liabilities of Business Associations
- ☐ N/A Part 12 - Boards and Executive Positions
- ☐ N/A Part 13 - Expenses Accepted Under Honorarium Exception
- ☐ N/A Part 14 - Interest in Business in Common with Lobbyist
- ☐ N/A Part 15 - Fees Received for Services Rendered to a Lobbyist or Lobbyist's Employer
- ☐ N/A Part 16 - Representation by Legislator Before State Agency
- ☐ N/A Part 17 - Benefits Derived from Functions Honoring Public Servant
- ☐ N/A Part 18 - Legislative Continuances

SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME

PART 1A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 INFORMATION RELATES TO	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
2 EMPLOYMENT ◯ EMPLOYED BY ANOTHER ◯ SELF-EMPLOYED	NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER / POSITION HELD NATURE OF OCCUPATION
INFORMATION RELATES TO	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
EMPLOYMENT ◯ EMPLOYED BY ANOTHER ◯ SELF-EMPLOYED	NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER / POSITION HELD NATURE OF OCCUPATION
INFORMATION RELATES TO	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
EMPLOYMENT ◯ EMPLOYED BY ANOTHER ◯ SELF-EMPLOYED	NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER / POSITION HELD NATURE OF OCCUPATION

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

RETAINERS

PART 1B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

This section concerns fees received as a retainer by you, your spouse, or a dependent child (or by a business in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child have a "substantial interest") for a claim on future services in case of need, rather than for services on a matter specified at the time of contracting for or receiving the fee. Report information here only if the value of the work actually performed during the calendar year did not equal or exceed the value of the retainer. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

FEE RECEIVED FROM	NAME AND ADDRESS
FEE RECEIVED BY	NAME OF BUSINESS ☐ FILER OR FILER'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ SPOUSE OR SPOUSE'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____ OR CHILD'S BUSINESS _____
FEE AMOUNT	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

FEE RECEIVED FROM	NAME AND ADDRESS
FEE RECEIVED BY	NAME OF BUSINESS ☐ FILER OR FILER'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ SPOUSE OR SPOUSE'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____ OR CHILD'S BUSINESS _____
FEE AMOUNT	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

STOCK

PART 2

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

List each business entity in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired stock during the calendar year and indicate the category of the number of shares held or acquired. If some or all of the stock was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ENTITY		NAME
2 STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY		☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 NUMBER OF SHARES		◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
4 IF SOLD	◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
BUSINESS ENTITY		NAME
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY		☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES		◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD	◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
BUSINESS ENTITY		NAME
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY		☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES		◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD	◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
BUSINESS ENTITY		NAME
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY		☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES		◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD	◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
BUSINESS ENTITY		NAME
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY		☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES		◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD	◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BONDS, NOTES & OTHER COMMERCIALPAPER

PART 3

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

List all bonds, notes, and other commercial paper held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If sold, indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
2 HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

MUTUAL FUNDS

PART 4

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

List each mutual fund and the number of shares in that mutual fund that you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired during the calendar year and indicate the category of the number of shares of mutual funds held or acquired. If some or all of the shares of a mutual fund were sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 MUTUAL FUND	NAME
2 SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
4 IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
MUTUAL FUND	NAME
SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
MUTUAL FUND	NAME
SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	◯ LESS THAN 100 ◯ 100 TO 499 ◯ 500 TO 999 ◯ 1,000 TO 4,999 ◯ 5,000 TO 9,999 ◯ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INCOME FROM INTEREST, DIVIDENDS, ROYALTIES & RENTS

PART 5

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

List each source of income you, your spouse, or a dependent child received *in excess of $500* that was derived from interest, dividends, royalties, and rents during the calendar year and indicate the category of the amount of the income. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 RECEIVED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 AMOUNT	◯ $500--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECEIVED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
AMOUNT	◯ $500--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECEIVED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
AMOUNT	◯ $500--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

PERSONAL NOTES AND LEASE AGREEMENTS

PART 6

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify each guarantor of a loan and each person or financial institution to whom you, your spouse, or a dependent child had a total financial liability *of more than $1,000* in the form of a personal note or notes or lease agreement at any time during the calendar year and indicate the category of the amount of the liability. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
2 LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 GUARANTOR	
4 AMOUNT	◯ $1,000--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
GUARANTOR	
AMOUNT	◯ $1,000--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
GUARANTOR	
AMOUNT	◯ $1,000--$4,999 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY

PART 7A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Describe all beneficial interests in real property held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If the interest was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For an explanation of "beneficial interest" and other specific directions for completing this section, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
2 STREET ADDRESS ☐ NOT AVAILABLE	STREET ADDRESS, INCLUDING CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE
3 DESCRIPTION ◯ LOTS ◯ ACRES	NUMBER OF LOTS OR ACRES AND NAME OF COUNTY WHERE LOCATED
4 NAMES OF PERSONS RETAINING AN INTEREST ☐ NOT APPLICABLE (SEVERED MINERAL INTEREST)	
5 IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
STREET ADDRESS ☐ NOT AVAILABLE	STREET ADDRESS, INCLUDING CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE
DESCRIPTION ◯ LOTS ◯ ACRES	NUMBER OF LOTS OR ACRES AND NAME OF COUNTY WHERE LOCATED
NAMES OF PERSONS RETAINING AN INTEREST ☐ NOT APPLICABLE (SEVERED MINERAL INTEREST)	
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTERESTS IN BUSINESS ENTITIES

PART 7B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Describe all beneficial interests in business entities held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If the interest was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For an explanation of "beneficial interest" and other specific directions for completing this section, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
2 DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS
3 IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS
IF SOLD ◯ NET GAIN ◯ NET LOSS	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

GIFTS

PART 8

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify any person or organization that has given a gift *worth more than $250* to you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and describe the gift. The description of a gift of cash or a cash equivalent, such as a negotiable instrument or gift certificate must include a statement of the value of the gift. Do not include: 1) expenditures required to be reported by a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code; 2) political contributions reported as required by law; or 3) gifts given by a person related to the recipient within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	
DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	
DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

TRUST INCOME

PART 9

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify each source of income received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child as beneficiary of a trust and indicate the category of the amount of income received.Also identify each asset of the trust from which the beneficiary received *more than $500* in income, if the identity of the asset is known. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
2 BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 INCOME	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
4 ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER $500 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	
SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
INCOME	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER $500 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	
SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
INCOME	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER $500 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BLIND TRUSTS

PART 10A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify each blind trust that complies with section 572.023(c) of the Government Code. *See* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 NAME OF TRUST	
2 TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS
3 BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
4 FAIR MARKET VALUE	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
5 DATE CREATED	

NAME OF TRUST	
TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
FAIR MARKET VALUE	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
DATE CREATED	

NAME OF TRUST	
TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
FAIR MARKET VALUE	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
DATE CREATED	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

TRUSTEE STATEMENT

PART 10B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

An individual who is required to identify a blind trust on Part 10A of the Personal Financial Statement must submit a statement signed by the trustee of each blind trust listed on Part 10A. The portions of section 572.023 of the Government Code that relate to blind trusts are listed below.

1 NAME OF TRUST	
2 TRUSTEE NAME	
3 FILER ON WHOSE BEHALF STATEMENT IS BEING FILED	NAME

4 TRUSTEE STATEMENT

_____

Trustee

§ 572.023. Contents of Financial Statement in General

(b) The account of financial activity consists of:

(8) identification of the source and the category of the amount of all income received as beneficiary of a trust, other than a blind trust that complies with Subsection (c), and identification of each trust asset, if known to the beneficiary, from which income was received by the beneficiary in excess of $500;

(14) identification of each blind trust that complies with Subsection (c), including:

(A) the category of the fair market value of the trust;

(B) the date the trust was created;

(C) the name and address of the trustee; and

(D) a statement signed by the trustee, under penalty of perjury stating that:

(i) the trustee has not revealed any information to the individual, except information that may be disclosed under Subdivision (8); and

(ii) to the best of the trustee's knowledge, the trust complies with this section.

(c) For purposes of Subsections (b)(8) and (14), a blind trust is a trust as to which:

(1) the trustee:

(A) is a disinterested party;

(B) is not the individual;

(C) is not required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305;

(D) is not a public officer or public employee; and

(E) was not appointed to public office by the individual or by a public officer or public employee the individual supervises; and

(2) the trustee has complete discretion to manage the trust, including the power to dispose of and acquire trust assets without consulting or notifying the individual.

(d) If a blind trust under Subsection (c) is revoked while the individual is subject to this subchapter, the individual must file an amendment to the individual's most recent financial statement, disclosing the date of revocation and the previously unreported value by category of each asset and the income derived from each asset.

ASSETS OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Describe all assets of each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership and indicate the category of the amount of the assets. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	NAME AND ADDRESS	
2 BUSINESS TYPE		
3 HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD ———	
4 ASSETS	DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY ◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Describe all liabilities of each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership and indicate the category of the amount of the liabilities. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	NAME AND ADDRESS	
2 BUSINESS TYPE		
3 HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD ———	
4 LIABILITIES	DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY ◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
		◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BOARDS AND EXECUTIVE POSITIONS

PART 12

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

List all boards of directors of which you, your spouse, or a dependent child are a member and all executive positions you, your spouse, or a dependent child hold in corporations, firms, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, professional corporations, professional associations, joint ventures, other business associations, or proprietorships, stating the name of the organization and the position held. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 ORGANIZATION			
2 POSITION HELD			
3 POSITION HELD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
ORGANIZATION			
POSITION HELD			
POSITION HELD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
ORGANIZATION			
POSITION HELD			
POSITION HELD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
ORGANIZATION			
POSITION HELD			
POSITION HELD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
ORGANIZATION			
POSITION HELD			
POSITION HELD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

EXPENSES ACCEPTED UNDER HONORARIUM EXCEPTION PART 13

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify any person who provided you with necessary transportation, meals, or lodging, as permitted under section 36.07(b) of the Penal Code, in connection with a conference or similar event in which you rendered services, such as addressing an audience or participating in a seminar, that were more than perfunctory. Also provide the amount of the expenditures on transportation, meals, or lodging. You are not required to include items you have already reported as political contributions on a campaign finance report, or expenditures required to be reported by a lobbyist under the lobby law (chapter 305 of the Government Code). For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

1 PROVIDER	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 AMOUNT	
PROVIDER	NAME AND ADDRESS
AMOUNT	
PROVIDER	NAME AND ADDRESS
AMOUNT	
PROVIDER	NAME AND ADDRESS
AMOUNT	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTEREST IN BUSINESS IN COMMON WITH LOBBYIST PART 14

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association, other than a publicly-held corporation, in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code that both have an interest. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

1 BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 INTEREST HELD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME AND ADDRESS
INTEREST HELD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME AND ADDRESS
INTEREST HELD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME AND ADDRESS
INTEREST HELD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME AND ADDRESS
INTEREST HELD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

FEES RECEIVED FOR SERVICES RENDERED TO A LOBBYIST OR LOBBYIST'S EMPLOYER

PART 15

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this sheet in the report.***

Report any fee you received for providing services to or on behalf of a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code, or for providing services to or on behalf of a person you actually know directly compensates or reimburses a person required to be registered as a lobbyist. Report the name of each person or entity for which the services were provided, and indicate the category of the amount of each fee. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

1 PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
2 FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

REPRESENTATION BY LEGISLATOR BEFORE STATE AGENCY

PART 16

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. A member of the Texas Legislature who represents a person for compensation before a state agency in the executive branch must provide the name of the agency, the name of the person represented, and the category of the amount of the fee received for the representation. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

Note: Beginning September 1, 2003, legislators may not, for compensation, represent another person before a state agency in the executive branch. The prohibition does not apply if: (1) the representation is pursuant to an attorney/client relationship in a criminal law matter; (2) the representation involves the filing of documents that involve only ministerial acts on the part of the agency; or (3) the representation is in regard to a matter for which the legislator was hired before September 1, 2003.

1 STATE AGENCY	
2 PERSON REPRESENTED	
3 FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
STATE AGENCY	
PERSON REPRESENTED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
STATE AGENCY	
PERSON REPRESENTED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE
STATE AGENCY	
PERSON REPRESENTED	
FEE CATEGORY	◯ LESS THAN $5,000 ◯ $5,000--$9,999 ◯ $10,000--$24,999 ◯ $25,000--OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BENEFITS DERIVED FROM FUNCTIONS HONORING PUBLIC SERVANT

PART 17

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Section 36.10 of the Penal Code provides that the gift prohibitions set out in section 36.08 of the Penal Code do not apply to a benefit derived from a function in honor or appreciation of a public servant required to file a statement under chapter 257 of the Government Code or title 15 of the Election Code if the benefit and the source of any benefit over $50 in value are: 1) reported in the statement and 2) the benefit is used solely to defray expenses that accrue in the performance of duties or activities in connection with the office which are nonreimbursable by the state or a political subdivision. If such a benefit is received and is not reported by the public servant under title 15 of the Election Code, the benefit is reportable here. For more information, *see* FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

1 SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

LEGISLATIVE CONTINUANCES

PART 18

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify any legislative continuance that you have applied for or obtained under section 30.003 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code, or under another law or rule that requires or permits a court to grant continuances on the grounds that an attorney for a party is a member or member-elect of the legislature.

1 NAME OF PARTY REPRESENTED	
2 DATE RETAINED	
3 STYLE, CAUSE NUMBER, COURT & JURISDICTION	
4 DATE OF CONTINUANCE APPLICATION	
5 WAS CONTINUANCE GRANTED?	◯ YES ◯ NO
NAME OF PARTY REPRESENTED	
DATE RETAINED	
STYLE, CAUSE NUMBER, COURT, & JURISDICTION	
DATE OF CONTINUANCE APPLICATION	
WAS CONTINUANCE GRANTED?	◯ YES ◯ NO

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT AFFIDAVIT

The law requires the personal financial statement to be verified. The verification page must have the signature of the individual required to file the personal financial statement, as well as the signature and stamp or seal of office of a notary public or other person authorized by law to administer oaths and affirmations. Without proper verification, the statement is not considered filed.

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that this financial statement covers calendar year ending December 31, 2016 and is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under chapter 572 of the Government Code.

_____

Signature of Filer

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____

Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

SECTION 28

FORM PFS
INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

FORM PFS - INSTRUCTION GUIDE

Revised October 20, 2016

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989

Visit us at *https://www.ethics.state.tx.us* on the Internet.

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS 1
- Who is Required to File? 1
- Completing the Form 3
- What Not to Include 3
- Period Covered 3
- Substitution of Forms 4
- Filing Deadlines 4
- Timely Filings 4
- Extension of the April 30th Deadline 5
- Late Filing Penalty 5
- Changes in Information 5
- Records Retention 5

COMPLETING FORM PFS 5
- Cover Sheet Page 1 5
- Cover Sheet Page 2 7
- Financial Activity 7
- Part 1. Sources of Occupational Income and Retainers 8
- Part 2. Stock 9
- Part 3. Bonds, Notes, and Other Commercial Paper 10
- Part 4. Mutual Funds 10
- Part 5. Income from Interest, Dividends, Royalties, and Rents 11
- Part 6. Personal Notes and Lease Agreements 12
- Part 7. Interests in Real Property and Business Entities 12
- Part 8. Gifts 13
- Part 9. Trust Income 14
- Part 10. Blind Trusts 15
- Part 11. Assets and Liabilities of Business Associations 16
- Part 12. Boards and Executive Positions 17
- Part 13. Expenses Accepted Under Honorarium Exception 18
- Part 14. Interest in Business in Common with a Lobbyist 18
- Part 15. Fees Received for Services Rendered to a Lobbyist or Lobbyist's Employer 19
- Part 16. Representation by Legislator before State Agency 20
- Part 17. Benefits Derived from Functions Honoring Public Servant 20
- Part 18. Legislative Continuances 21

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT AFFIDAVIT 22

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Every "state officer," as defined by chapter 572 of the Government Code, and the state chair of each political party, must file an annual personal financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission. The requirement extends to each person who served as a state officer for any part of the period beginning January 1 of the year the statement is due and ending April 30.

Please note that an appointed or elected officer continues to serve as a state officer ***until his or her successor has qualified for office***. For example, a person who resigned or whose term ended in November of one year will need to file a personal financial statement covering that year if the person was not replaced until January of the following year or later. However, if you are an appointed officer, as defined by section 572.002 of the Government Code, you are not required to file a personal financial statement if the following criteria are met before January 1 of the year the statement is due: (1) your term expired, you resigned, your agency was abolished, or your agency functions were transferred to another agency; and (2) you ceased to participate in the state agency's functions. If your term expired or if you resigned, you are required to provide written notice of your intent to not participate in the agency's functions to the Office of the Governor and to the Texas Ethics Commission.

Every candidate for one of the elective public offices listed in chapter 572 must also file a personal financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission prior to the primary election date. Please see FILING DEADLINES in this guide or the filing schedule on the Ethics Commission website for the filing deadline. In addition, certain local candidates and officeholders may be required to file a personal financial statement, using this form, with a local filing authority under chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.

If you have questions about whether you are required to file this form, please visit our website at *www.ethics.state.tx.us*. The website also provides access to chapter 572 of the Government Code, commission rules, filing schedules, and personal financial statement brochures.

The Texas Ethics Commission also provides information about whether a public servant is permitted to accept gifts or other benefits under the Penal Code or lobby law. Disclosing an impermissible benefit does not legalize its acceptance.

WHO IS REQUIRED TO FILE?

Chapter 572, Government Code. The following individuals are required to file a personal financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission under chapter 572 of the Government Code:

- Appointed officers of executive branch state agencies;
- Executive heads of state agencies;
- Board members and executive heads of river authorities;
- Officeholders in and candidates for the following offices:

1. Member of the Texas Legislature;
2. Statewide elected officer;
3. Justice of a court of appeals;
4. District judge;
5. District or criminal district attorney; and
6. Member of the State Board of Education;

- Former or retired judges sitting by assignment;[1] and
- State chair of any political party receiving more than two percent of the vote for governor in the most recent general election.

Chapter 159, Local Government Code (Statutory County Court/Probate Court Judges). Chapter 159, Local Government Code, requires statutory county court and statutory probate court judges and judicial candidates for those offices to file a personal financial statement with either the county clerk or the Texas Ethics Commission. A filer who chooses to file with the Texas Ethics Commission must notify the county clerk of the decision to file with the Texas Ethics Commission on or before the deadline for filing the personal financial statement. Local Gov't Code § 159.052(b). *A filer who chooses to file with the Texas Ethics Commission may be subject to a $500 late filing penalty if the report is filed after the deadline.*

Other Local Filers. Other local officers, candidates, or even employees may also be required to file a personal financial statement with a local filing authority. Some of those filing authorities may choose to use the Texas Ethics Commission Form PFS. Consult chapter 159 of the Local Government Code for additional information.

Section 11.064, Education Code (School Board Trustees). The board of trustees in ANY independent school district may adopt a resolution requiring members of the board of trustees to file personal financial statements. The commissioner of education may also require members of the board of trustees of an independent school district to file personal financial statements in specified circumstances. A personal financial statement required to be filed under this section must be filed with the board of trustees AND with the Texas Ethics Commission.

Municipalities With Populations of 100,000 or More. The mayor, members of the governing body, the municipal attorney, and the city manager of municipalities with a population of 100,000 or more are required to file personal financial statements with the clerk or secretary of the municipality. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have jurisdiction over this filing requirement. See chapter 145 of the Local Government Code for additional information.

[1] A former or retired judge who sits by assignment at the district court level or above must complete a personal financial statement. Attorney General Opinion H-526 (1975).

Sport and Community Venue Districts. Directors of sports and community venue districts may be required to file personal financial statements with the board of directors of the district and with the Texas Ethics Commission. Consult Sections 335.102 and 335.1085 of the Local Government Code for additional information. Note that the requirement to file a personal financial statement applies only to directors of districts located in a county with a population of 2.4 million or more.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Under state law, a personal financial statement (Form PFS) filed with the Texas Ethics Commission must be filed electronically. There are no exceptions to this requirement. A personal financial statement filed with a local filing authority may be filed on paper. All forms must be either typewritten or legibly hand-printed in ink. If requested information is not applicable to your activities, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet. A complete statement consists of the Cover Sheet and parts of the form on which you have information to report. Every part of the form should either be completed or marked "not applicable" on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Complete Form PFS by using one of the following methods.

1. PFS Filing Application: Go to *www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_pfs.htm* to file the report electronically; or
2. Blank Fillable Form: Complete Form PFS on your computer by going to *www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/e_pfsfrm.htm* to access a fillable Form PFS without using the PFS filing application. Once you complete the form, you must print it out, sign it, have it notarized, and deliver it to your local filing authority; or
3. Form PFS & Instructions: Go to *www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/pfsforms_ins-FileWithLocalAuthority.html* to obtain Form PFS and the Instruction Guide. Once you complete the form, you must print it out, sign it, have it notarized, and deliver it to your local filing authority.

WHAT NOT TO INCLUDE

Please note that personal financial statements are public records. Do not include unrequired information that is confidential or proprietary, such as your social security number, driver's license number, financial account numbers, or copies of your tax returns.

PERIOD COVERED

In most cases, the personal financial statement covers activity for the entire calendar year ***preceding*** the year the statement is due. For example, a personal financial statement due in 2005 covers activity occurring between and including January 1 and December 31, 2004.

New Appointees. For a newly appointed officer, the period covered by the first required personal financial statement is determined by the date the officer is appointed to the office.

A new appointee's first personal financial statement covers the entire calendar year ***preceding the year of appointment*** rather than preceding the year the statement is due. For example, a person appointed to serve on a board effective December 15, 2008, is required to file a personal financial statement due January 14, 2009. This personal financial statement covers activity occurring between and including January 1 and December 31, 2007.

Please contact the Texas Ethics Commission for further information if you have questions about the period covered by a personal financial statement.

SUBSTITUTION OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Texas Ethics Commission forms. You may also use your own computer-generated form if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. You must submit a substitute form for pre-approval by the executive director of the Texas Ethics Commission.

FILING DEADLINES

Annual Statement. The regular filing deadline for the annual personal financial statement is **April 30** for non-candidates.

Candidate Statement. A partisan or independent candidate for elective office who is required to file a personal financial statement must file it no later than the 40th day after the date of the regular filing deadline for filing an application to be on the ballot in the general primary election. *The deadline applies whether or not the candidate runs in a primary election.*

Others. All other individuals required to file the personal financial statement (such as appointed officers and executive directors filing for the first time) should contact the Texas Ethics Commission for further information about the applicable filing deadline.

TIMELY FILINGS

Electronic reports must be filed by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline. Under state law, a personal financial statement (Form PFS) filed with the Texas Ethics Commission must be filed electronically. There are no exceptions to this requirement.

A personal financial statement filed with a local filing authority by first-class United States mail or by common or contract carrier is timely filed if:

(1) it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid; and

(2) it bears a post office cancellation mark or a receipt mark from a common or contract carrier indicating it was sent on or before the deadline, or if the filer furnishes satisfactory proof that it was deposited in the mail or with a common or contract carrier on or before the deadline. A hand-delivered statement is timely filed if it is delivered to the proper filing authority by 5:00 p.m. on the deadline date.

EXTENSION OF THE APRIL 30TH DEADLINE

A state officer filing the annual personal financial statement due April 30 may request a 60-day extension of the filing deadline. The executive director of the Texas Ethics Commission shall grant such a request if the request is made on or before the regular deadline. A statutory county court or probate court judge is also eligible for a 60-day extension of the April 30 deadline if the judge requests the extension on or before the regular filing deadline. ***Extensions may not be granted for any other personal financial statement filing deadline,*** such as the deadline for candidates or newly-appointed board members.

LATE FILING PENALTY

An individual who files the personal financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission may be assessed a $500 late filing penalty if the personal financial statement is not filed by the deadline. If the statement is more than 30 days late, the commission may increase the penalty to an amount not to exceed $10,000.

CHANGES IN INFORMATION

If you discover after the filing deadline that the personal financial statement you filed was incorrect or incomplete, you must file a corrected financial statement. Please contact the Texas Ethics Commission for additional information.

RECORDS RETENTION

The commission recommends that you retain a copy of a filed financial disclosure statement and the supporting documentation for at least two years after the deadline for filing the statement. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 236.

COMPLETING FORM PFS

COVER SHEET PAGE 1

1. Name: List your name.

2. Address: List the address at which you would like to receive communications from this office, such as notices of your filing requirements.

3. Telephone Number: List a telephone number at which you can be reached during regular business hours.

4. Reason for Filing Statement: Check the appropriate box to indicate the capacity in which you are filing this personal financial statement. Generally, if you file in more than one capacity, you will check all applicable boxes. You are only required to file one personal financial statement for the same calendar year, even if you fit within more than one category.

Candidate: If you are a candidate for an elected office, check this box and indicate which office you seek. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See* Who Is Required to File? under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices.

Elected Officer: If you are an elected officeholder, check this box and indicate which office you hold. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See* Who Is Required to File? under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices.

> ***Example:*** *Frank is running for judge in the 560th Judicial District. He should check the "Candidate" box and write "Judge, 560th District" to indicate the office he seeks. Jane is the judge for Mars County Court at Law Number 2. She will check the "Elected Officer" box and write "Mars County Court at Law No. 2."*

Appointed Officer: If you are an appointed officeholder of a state agency, check this box and indicate the agency.

Executive Head: If you are the executive head of a state agency, check this box and indicate the agency.

***Note*:** "State agency" is defined as:

(A) a department, commission, board, office, or other agency that:
(i) is in the executive branch of state government;
(ii) has authority that is not limited to a geographical portion of the state; and
(iii) was created by the Texas Constitution or a statute of this state;

(B) a university system or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003, Education Code, other than a public junior college; or

(C) a river authority created under the Texas Constitution or a statute of this state.

Gov't Code § 572.002(10).

Former or Retired Judge Sitting by Assignment: If you are a former or retired judge who sits by assignment at the district court level or above, check this box.

State Party Chair: If you are a state party chair, check this box and indicate the party.

Other: If you are filing because you hold a position other than one of the positions listed above, check other and describe the position.

See the General Instructions for detailed information about who is required to file a personal financial statement.

5. Names of Family Members Whose Financial Activity You Are Reporting: In Parts 1 through 14, you are required to disclose financial activity in which you have an ownership interest (e.g., community property). You are also required to disclose the separate financial activity (e.g., separate property) of your spouse or a dependent child if you had actual control over that financial activity, notwithstanding a partition agreement. *See* Texas Ethics Commission Rule § 40.2.

Spouse. If you are reporting any financial activity for your spouse on this financial statement, enter your spouse's full name here.

Dependent Child. If you are reporting any financial activity for a dependent child on this financial statement, enter the child's full name here. If you are reporting information about more than one dependent child, please list the children separately on the appropriate lines. If you are not reporting financial activity for a dependent child, *do not* enter that child's name on this form. A child (including an adopted child or a step-child) is considered a dependent if you provided more than 50 percent of the child's support during a calendar year. ***Note:*** *Statutory county court or probate court judges may request in writing that the names of dependent children listed on Form PFS be deleted before the form is made available to the public.*

COVER SHEET PAGE 2

6. Parts Not Applicable: Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which parts of the form are not applicable to you. If the box for a part is checked, then no pages for that part must be included in the filed report. If the box is not checked, then pages for that part must be included in the report.

FINANCIAL ACTIVITY

In Parts 1 through 18, you will disclose information about your financial activity during the preceding calendar year. In Parts 1 through 14, you are required to disclose financial activity in which you have an ownership interest (e.g., community property). You are also required to disclose the separate financial activity (e.g., separate property) of your spouse or a dependent child if you had actual control over that financial activity, notwithstanding a partition agreement. *See* Texas Ethics Commission Rule § 40.2. When reporting

information about a dependent child's activity in Parts 1 through 14, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet under item 5.

PART 1. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME AND RETAINERS

PART 1A. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME

Complete a block for each source of occupational income. Occupational income refers to income derived from current occupational activity rather than income received as a pension or from a retirement plan associated with past occupational activity. Information about retirement funds or income may be reportable under some other category. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 392. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Information Relates To: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the source relates to you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

2. Employment: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the individual the information relates to is employed by another or self-employed.

Employed by Another. If the individual is employed by another, provide the name and address of the employer and the position held.

Self-Employed. If the individual is self-employed, report the nature of the occupation, e.g., attorney, carpenter, etc.

PART 1B. RETAINERS

This section asks for information about fees received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child, or received by a business in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child have a "substantial interest," as a retainer for a claim on future services in case of need, rather than fees for services on a matter specified at the time of contracting for or receiving the fee. Report such retainers only in cases in which the value of the amount of work actually performed during the calendar year did not equal or exceed the value of the retainer. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Example: *Last year you received a retainer for $15,000 for consulting services in case of need. You ended up providing $5,000 worth of services during the calendar year. You should report the entire $15,000 retainer on this year's financial statement, which covers last year's activity.*

Substantial Interest. An individual has a substantial interest in a business entity if the individual:

(1) has a controlling interest in the business entity;

(2) owns more than 10 percent of the voting interest in the business entity;

(3) owns more than $25,000 of the fair market value of the business entity;

(4) has a direct or indirect participating interest by shares, stocks, or otherwise, regardless of whether voting rights are included, in more than 10 percent of the profits, proceeds, or capital gains of the business entity;

(5) is a member of the board of trustees or other governing board of the business entity;

(6) serves as an elected officer of the business entity; or

(7) is an employee of the business entity.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Fee Received From: Provide the name and address of the individual or entity from whom the fee was received.

2. Fee Received By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the fee was received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. If the fee was received by a business, provide the name of the business.

3. Fee Amount: Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

PART 2. STOCK

This section is for information about business entities in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired stock. Complete a separate block for each entity in which stock was held or acquired. If stocks are held in a managed investment account for which the filer does not make investment decisions but where the filer retains ownership of the individual stocks in the account, the filer is still required to disclose the individual stocks held in the account. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 326. However, if the stocks are held in a fund, of which the filer owns shares of the fund, the filer is required to report only the ownership of the fund (see Part 4, Mutual Funds). *Id.* If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Business Entity: Enter the name of the business entity in which the stock was held or acquired.

2. Stock Held or Acquired By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the stock was held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

3. Number of Shares: If the number of shares held or acquired fluctuated during the year, indicate the category for the greatest number of shares held or acquired during the year.

4. If Sold: Complete this section if you sold any of the indicated stock during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category. If you had several transactions involving stock of a particular entity, indicate the net gain or net loss resulting from those transactions for the year. You do not have to show the net gain or net loss from each sale of stock in the same business entity.

PART 3. BONDS, NOTES, AND OTHER COMMERCIAL PAPER

This section is for information about bonds, notes, and other commercial paper held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. Complete a separate block for each bond, note, or other commercial instrument held or acquired. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Description of Instrument: Briefly describe the instrument.

Commercial Paper. Commercial paper includes any type of negotiable instrument, such as certificates of deposit (CDs), money market certificates, treasury bills, or bills of exchange.

2. Held or Acquired By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the instrument was held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

3. If Sold: Complete this section if you sold any of the instruments during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 4. MUTUAL FUNDS

This section is for information about shares of mutual funds held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. Complete a separate block for each mutual fund in which

shares were held or acquired. If you are disclosing ownership of a mutual fund, you are not also required to disclose ownership of the stocks contained in the fund on Part 3, Stocks. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 326. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Mutual Fund: Enter the name of the mutual fund in which shares were held or acquired.

2. Shares of Mutual Funds Held or Acquired By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the shares in the mutual fund were held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

3. Number of Shares of Mutual Fund: If the number of shares held or acquired fluctuated during the year, indicate the category for the greatest number of shares held or acquired during the year.

4. If Sold: Complete this section if you sold any of the indicated shares of the mutual fund during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category. If you had several transactions involving shares of the mutual fund, indicate the net gain or net loss resulting from those transactions. You do not have to show the net gain or net loss from each sale of shares of the mutual fund.

PART 5. INCOME FROM INTEREST, DIVIDENDS, ROYALTIES, AND RENTS

If you, your spouse, or a dependent child received ***more than $500 from any source*** in interest, dividend, royalty, or rent income, identify the source of the income and the category of the amount received. Complete a separate block for each source of interest, dividend, royalty, or rent income. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Source of Income: Provide the name and address of the source of income. If the source of income is a publicly traded corporation, an address is not required (for Part 5 only). If the source of income is a publicly traded corporation, check the "Publicly held corporation" box, and do not include the address. If the source of income is not a publicly traded corporation, you must include the address.

2. Received By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the income was received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

3. Amount: Check the appropriate monetary category for the amount received.

PART 6. PERSONAL NOTES AND LEASE AGREEMENTS

Complete this section if at any time during the year you, your spouse, or a dependent child owed a financial obligation ***in excess of $1,000*** to a person or financial institution on a personal note or notes or a lease agreement. Complete a separate block for each person or institution holding a personal note or lease agreement covered by this section. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Person or Institution Holding Note or Lease Agreement: Identify the person or institution (for example, "Zebu National Bank", "Echidna Mortgage Company") holding the personal note or lease agreement on which you, your spouse, or a dependent child owed the obligation.

2. Liability of: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the personal note or lease agreement is the liability of you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

3. Guarantor: If the obligation was a loan, identify the guarantor of the loan, if any.

4. Amount: Check the appropriate monetary category for the amount of the liability. If the amount of the liability fluctuated throughout the year, select the category that represents the highest balance at any point throughout the year.

PART 7. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY AND BUSINESS ENTITIES

This section is for reporting beneficial interests held or acquired in real property and business entities. Part 7A pertains to interest in real property and Part 7B pertains to interest in business entities. Refer to the following definitions when completing both Parts 7A and 7B. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Beneficial Interest. A beneficial interest may be either legal or equitable title (such as when a creditor takes the legal title as security for the repayment of a debt). Report items held by a trust of which you are a beneficiary under Part 9 rather than under this section.

Business Entity. "Business entity" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, firm, corporation, holding company, joint stock company, receivership, trust, or any other entity recognized by law through which business for profit is conducted.

PART 7A. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Held or Acquired By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the interest is held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

2. Street Address: Enter the street address of the real property, if applicable, and include the city, county, and state where the real property is located.

3. Description: Check whether the real property consists of lots or acres. Provide the number of lots or acres, as applicable, and the name of each county in which the lots or acres are located.

If the real property is identifiable by a street address, you may provide that information in Item 3 of this part in lieu of filling out this item.

4. Names of Persons Retaining an Interest: List the names of any persons retaining an interest in the real property other than you, your spouse, or a dependent child. The requirement to list the names of persons retaining an interest in real property does not apply to a severed mineral interest.

Example: *If you own a house and make mortgage payments, you would list the house in this section and list the mortgage holder as another person retaining an interest in the property.*

5. If Sold: Complete this item only if you sold the interest during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 7B. INTERESTS IN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Held or Acquired By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the interest is held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

2. Description: Provide the name and address of the business entity.

3. If Sold: Complete this item only if you sold the interest during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 8. GIFTS

This section is for reporting gifts worth more than $250 received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child, other than 1) a gift required to be reported by a lobbyist as a lobby expenditure, 2) a political contribution, or 3) a gift from a person related to you within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity. The term "gift" in Government Code section 572.023(b)(7) is broader than the term "gift" in Penal Code chapter 36 (bribery and gift laws) or in Government Code chapter 305 (lobby law). *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 71. Some examples of gifts that may require disclosure include a reception to honor a state officer (*see* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 415), items of value provided to an officer at a charitable fundraiser (*see* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 71), gifts to a state officer's child for a birthday, bar or bat mitzvah, quinceanera, or christening (*see* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 421), and waiver of a symposium fee (*see* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 29), *but not* provision of facilities for use by a state officer's child for an event that is a required part of a school-sponsored activity (*see* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 428). If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Gifts from Relatives. A parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild is related to you within the second degree by ***consanguinity***. Individuals related to you within the second degree by ***affinity*** include the spouse of anyone related to you within the second degree by consanguinity, and anyone related to your spouse within the second degree by consanguinity. You are not required to report gifts from these individuals.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Donor: Provide the name and address of the person or organization giving the gift.

2. Recipient: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the gift was given to you, your spouse, or a dependent child. *If the gift was given to more than one person, check as many boxes as apply.*

3. Description: Describe the gift. The description of a gift of cash or a cash equivalent, such as a negotiable instrument or gift certificate, must include a statement of the value of the gift.

PART 9. TRUST INCOME

Complete this section if *any* income was received as a beneficiary of a trust, other than a blind trust, the definition of which is included in the PART 10A of these instructions. Identify the trust by name and indicate the category of the amount received. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Source: Provide the name of the trust.

2. Beneficiary: Check the appropriate box indicating whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child is the beneficiary of the trust.

3. Income: Check the appropriate monetary category to indicate the amount of income received by the beneficiary.

4. Assets: Identify each asset of the trust from which more than $500 in income was received, *if you know the identity of the asset*. Accordingly, you are not required to identify the assets of a blind trust.

PART 10. BLIND TRUSTS

This section is for reporting each blind trust, as defined by section 572.023(c) of the Government Code, in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child is a beneficiary. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet for Part 10A and Part 10B.

PART 10A. BLIND TRUSTS

Section 572.023(c), Government Code. A blind trust is a trust as to which:

(1) the trustee:

(A) is a disinterested party;

(B) is not the individual;

(C) is not required to register as a lobbyist under chapter 305 [of the Government Code];

(D) is not a public officer or public employee; and

(E) was not appointed to public office by the individual or by a public officer or public employee the individual supervises; and

(2) the trustee has complete discretion to manage the trust, including the power to dispose of and acquire trust assets without consulting or notifying the individual.

You must submit a statement signed by the trustee of each trust listed on this section. See Part 10B for additional information.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Name of Trust: Provide the name of the trust.

2. Trustee: Provide the name and address of the trustee.
3. Beneficiary: Check the appropriate box indicating whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child is the beneficiary of the trust.

4. Fair Market Value: Check the appropriate monetary category to indicate the fair market value of the trust.

5. Date Created: Report the date the trust was created.

PART 10B. TRUSTEE STATEMENT

You must submit with your personal financial statement a statement signed by the trustee of each blind trust listed on Part 10A.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Name of Trust: Provide the name of the trust.

2. Trustee Name: Provide the name of the trustee.

3. Filer on Whose Behalf Statement is Being Filed: Provide the name of the person on whose behalf the trustee statement is being filed.

4. Trustee Statement: Signature of the trustee.

PART 11. ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Complete this section if you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership of a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association. Part 11A pertains to assets of the corporation or partnership, and Part 11B pertains to liabilities of the corporation or partnership. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

PART 11A. ASSETS OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Business Association: Provide the name and address of the business association.

2. Business Type: State whether the business is a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association.

3. Held, Acquired, or Sold By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the ownership was held, acquired, or sold by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

4. Assets: Describe each asset of each business association and check the appropriate monetary category.

PART 11B. LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Business Association: Provide the name and address of the business association.

2. Business Type: State whether the business is a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association.

3. Held, Acquired, or Sold By: Check the appropriate box indicating whether the ownership was held, acquired, or sold by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

4. Liabilities: Describe each liability of the business association and check the appropriate monetary category.

PART 12. BOARDS AND EXECUTIVE POSITIONS

This section is for information about all boards of directors of which you, your spouse, or a dependent child are a member and all executive positions held in corporations, firms, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, professional corporations, professional associations, joint ventures, or other business associations or proprietorships. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Non-Profits. This section applies to boards of directors and executive positions with non-profit as well as for-profit entities.

Compensated Service. If you, your spouse, or a dependent child received payment for positions listed in this section, you may also be required to list the entity under PART 1A. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Organization: Provide the name of the organization.

2. Position Held: Provide the position held in the organization.

3. Position Held By: Check the appropriate box to indicate whether the position is held by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

PART 13. EXPENSES ACCEPTED UNDER HONORARIUM EXCEPTION

Generally, section 36.07 of the Penal Code prohibits a public servant from accepting an honorarium in consideration for providing services he or she would not have been asked to provide but for his or her official position. The provision does not, however, prohibit the acceptance of necessary transportation, lodging, or meals in connection with a conference or similar event at which the public servant renders services, such as addressing an audience or participating in a seminar, that are more than merely perfunctory. If someone provided you with transportation, meals, or lodging under this provision, identify the donor and provide the amount of expenditures made. You may have to contact the donor to obtain the amount. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Political Contributions and Lobby Expenditures. You are not required to list items you or another candidate have already reported on a campaign finance report or items required to be reported by a lobbyist as lobby expenditures. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 401.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Provider: Provide the name and address of the person making the expenditures.

2. Amount: Provide the amount of the expenditures.

PART 14. INTEREST IN BUSINESS IN COMMON WITH A LOBBYIST

Complete this section by identifying any corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association, other than a publicly held corporation, in which both you, your

spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code, have an interest. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Interest. Please note that the statute applies if you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a lobbyist both have "an interest" in the business. The interest does not have to be a "substantial interest" as in Part 1B in order to trigger the reporting requirement. Please note that for purposes of this section, a person who is an employee of a business entity is considered to have an interest in that business entity.
Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Business Entity: Provide the name and address of the partnership, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist have an interest.

2. Interest Held By: Check the appropriate box to indicate whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child have an interest with a person registered as a lobbyist.

PART 15. FEES RECEIVED FOR SERVICES RENDERED TO A LOBBYIST OR LOBBYIST'S EMPLOYER

If you received a fee for providing services to or on behalf of a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305, Government Code, or for providing services to or on behalf of a person you ***actually know*** directly compensates or reimburses such a person, you must complete this section by providing the name of the person for whom you provided the services and the category of the amount of the fee you received. You are not required to disclose in this section fees received by your spouse for services rendered by your spouse although such fees may be required to be disclosed in Section 1. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 252. You are not required to disclose fees received from a business entity by which you are employed unless the business entity is merely an alter ego of the state officer. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 333. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Actual Knowledge. You "actually" know that someone directly compensates or reimburses a person required to be registered as a lobbyist if you personally know that the person does so or you could readily determine that fact by contacting the person or the Texas Ethics Commission. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 333 (1996).

Disclosing Confidential Information. State officers who are physicians are not required to include on their financial disclosure reports a patient's identity because that information is made confidential by the Medical Practices Act. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 21. The commission has declined to extend this exception to accountants who would be reporting information regulated by the Public Accountancy Act. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 22

(Public Accountancy Act does not make a client's identity confidential and therefore does not conflict with financial disclosure requirements). The commission has also indicated that this exception would not be extended to attorneys in cases where disclosing a client's identity would not reveal a confidential communication. *See id.*

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Person or Entity for Whom Services Were Provided: Provide the name of the person or entity.

2. Fee Category: Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

PART 16. REPRESENTATION BY LEGISLATOR BEFORE STATE AGENCY

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. If you represented a person *for compensation* before a state agency in the executive branch, you must provide the name of the agency, the name of the person represented, and the category of the amount of the fee received for the representation. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. State Agency: Provide the name of the state agency.

2. Person Represented: Provide the name of the person you represented.

3. Fee Category: Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

NOTE: Legislators may not, for compensation, represent another person before a state agency in the executive branch. The prohibition does not apply if:

1. the representation is pursuant to an attorney/client relationship in a criminal law matter;

2. the representation involves the filing of documents that involve only ministerial acts on the part of the agency; or

3. the representation is in regard to a matter for which the legislator was hired before September 1, 2003.

PART 17. BENEFITS DERIVED FROM FUNCTIONS HONORING PUBLIC SERVANT

Section 36.10 of the Penal Code provides that the gift prohibitions set out in Section 36.08 of the Penal Code do not apply to a benefit derived from a function in honor or appreciation of a public servant required to file a statement under chapter 572, Government Code, or title 15 of the Election Code, if: 1) the benefit and the source of any benefit over $50 in value are reported in the statement; and 2) the benefit is used solely to defray expenses that accrue in the performance of duties or activities in connection with the office that are non-reimbursable by the state or a political subdivision. If such a benefit is received and is not reported by the public servant under title 15 of the Election Code, the benefit is reportable here. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Source of Benefit: Provide the name and address of the person or entity that is the source of the benefit.

2. Benefit: Describe the benefit received.

PART 18. LEGISLATIVE CONTINUANCES

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. Complete this schedule if you are a member or member-elect of the legislature licensed to practice law and represent a party to a civil or criminal case for compensation and on behalf of that party's behalf you have applied for or obtained a legislative continuance under section 30.003 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code, or under another law or rule that requires or permits a court to grant a continuance on the grounds that an attorney for a party is a member or member-elect of the legislature. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Name of Party Represented: Provide the name of the party on whose behalf you applied for or obtained a continuance.

2. Date Retained: Provide the date on which you were retained to represent the party.

3. Style, Cause Number, Court, and Jurisdiction: Provide the style and cause number of the action in which the continuance was sought and the court and jurisdiction in which the action was pending when the continuance was sought.

4. Date of Continuance Application: Provide the date on which you applied for a continuance.

5. Was Continuance Granted: Indicate whether the continuance was granted.

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT AFFIDAVIT

The law requires that the personal financial statement be verified. The verification page must have the signature of the individual required to file the personal financial statement, as well as the signature and stamp or seal of office of a notary public or other person authorized by law to administer oaths and affirmations.

SECTION 29
CORRECTED
FINANCIAL
STATEMENT
AND
GOOD-FAITH
AFFIDAVIT

CORRECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT

AND

GOOD-FAITH AFFIDAVIT

Attach Any Part of Your Financial Statement Form Needed to Report and Explain Corrections

Filer Name (First, MI, Last)	Filer ID

Address (P.O. Box or Street Address, Apt. or Suite #)

☐ (CHECK IF FILER'S HOME ADDRESS)

(City, State, Zip Code)

OFFICE USE ONLY	
Receipt #	Amount
HD / PM	
Date Processed	
Date Imaged	

The correction(s) filed with this affidavit apply to my financial statement due in

☐ 2016 ☐ 2015 ☐ 2014 ☐ 2013 ☐ 2012 ☐ 2011 ☐ Other _____

(Remember: The financial statement you file covers the preceding calendar year's activity. Thus a report due in 2016 covers information for calendar year 2015.)

Explanation of Correction

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that this corrected report is true and correct.

Check ONLY if applicable:

☐ I swear, or affirm, that I am filing this corrected report not later than the 14th business day after the date I learned that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete. I swear, or affirm, that any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith.

_____

Signature of Filer

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of

_____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

_____

Signature of officer administering oath | Printed name of officer administering oath | Title of officer administering oath

CORRECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT

AND

GOOD-FAITH AFFIDAVIT

All Reports: A filer who files a corrected financial statement must submit a correction affidavit. The affidavit must identify the information that has changed.

Reports filed with Texas Ethics Commission: New state law requires all personal financial statements filed with the Ethics Commission to be filed electronically. All correctinos to an electronically filed personal financial statement must also be filed electronically.

This correction affidavit can be used only for a personal financial statement that is filed on paper with the Ethics Commission before September 1, 2015, or a personal financial statement that is filed with a filing authority other than the Ethics Commission. Do not use this correction affidavit for a personal financial statement that is filed electronically with the Commission.

A corrected financial statement filed with the Ethics Commission after its due date is considered late for purposes of late-filing penalties unless: (1) any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith, and (2) the person filing the report files a corrected report and a good-faith affidavit not later than the 14th business day after the date the person learns that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete.

Attach additional pages as necessary.

SECTION 30

2017 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
2017 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2017 are May 6 and November 7.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 17, 2017 and July 17, 2017). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2017 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2017 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted ***by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline.*** For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (*NOTE:* If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.)**

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

COLUMN I DUE DATE	COLUMN II TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	COLUMN III BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	COLUMN IV ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Tuesday, January 17, 2017 *Deadline extended because of weekend and holiday.*	**January semiannual** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2016, *or* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *or* the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2016
Tuesday, January 17, 2017 *Deadline extended because of weekend and holiday.*	**Annual report of unexpended contributions** [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2016, *or* the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2016

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 6, 2017, UNIFORM ELECTION

Thursday, April 6, 2017 **NOTE: This report must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 6, 2017.**	**30th day before the May 6, 2017, uniform election** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	January 1, 2017, *or* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *or* the day after the date the last report ended.	March 27, 2017

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

COLUMN I DUE DATE	COLUMN II TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	COLUMN III BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	COLUMN IV ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, April 28, 2017 **NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 28, 2017.**	**8th day before May 6, 2017, uniform election** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a "30th Day Before Election Report" or that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a "30th Day Before Election Report" or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	March 28, 2017, *<u>or</u>* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *<u>or</u>* the day after the date the last report ended.	April 26, 2017 **NOTE:** Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 26, 2017, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.
Monday, July 17, 2017 *Deadline extended because of weekend.*	**July semiannual** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	January 1, 2017, *<u>or</u>* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *<u>or</u>* the day after the date the last report ended.	June 30, 2017

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

COLUMN I DUE DATE	COLUMN II TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	COLUMN III BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	COLUMN IV ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 7, 2017, UNIFORM ELECTION			
Tuesday, October 10, 2017 *Deadline extended because of weekend and holiday.* **NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 10, 2017**.	**30th day before the November 7, 2017, uniform election** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the November 7 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)	July 1, 2017, *<u>or</u>* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *<u>or</u>* the day after the date the last report ended.	September 28, 2017
Monday, October 30, 2017 **NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 30, 2017**.	**8th day before the November 7, 2017, uniform election** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a "30th Day Before Election Report" or that are involved with the November 7 election. [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a "30th Day Before Election Report" or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)	September 29, 2017, *<u>or</u>* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *<u>or</u>* the day after the date the last report ended.	October 28, 2017 **NOTE:** Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 28, 2017, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.
NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.			

COLUMN I **DUE DATE**	**COLUMN II** **TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)**	**COLUMN III** **BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED**	**COLUMN IV** **ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED**
Tuesday, January 16, 2018 *Deadline is extended because of holiday.*	**January semiannual** [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed $500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2017, *or* the date of campaign treasurer appointment, *or* the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2017
Tuesday, January 16, 2018 *Deadline is extended because of holiday.*	**Annual report of unexpended contributions** [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2017, *or* the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2017

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

SECTION 31

GUIDE TO BECOMING A CITY OFFICIAL

A Guide to Becoming a City Official

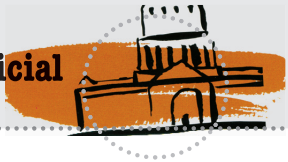
Updated June 2015

The Texas Municipal League exists solely to provide services to Texas cities. Since its formation in 1913, the League's mission has remained the same: to serve the needs and advocate the interests of its members.

The TML Constitution states that the purpose of the League is to "render services which individual cities have neither the time, money nor strength to do alone."

Table Of Contents

CONGRATULATIONS ON YOUR DECISION TO FILE	4
LEADERSHIP ATTRIBUTES FOR COUNCILMEMBERS	5
AN ELECTED OFFICIAL WEARS MANY HATS	5
MAYORS, COUNCILS, AND BOARDS OF ALDERMEN	6
ARE YOU ELIGIBLE?	7
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT	7
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION CAMPAIGN FINANCE FILINGS	7
AN INTRODUCTION TO CITY GOVERNMENT	8
TYPES OF CITY GOVERNMENT	8
FORMS OF GOVERNMENT	9
BASIC CITY SERVICES	10
CITY FINANCE	10
ETHICS AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	10
LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 171 – CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	11
LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 176 – CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE	11
GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 553 – CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE	12
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE FOR CITIES OVER 100,000 POPULATION	12
NEPOTISM	13
DUAL OFFICE-HOLDING/INCOMPATIBILITY	13
OPEN GOVERNMENT	14
TEXAS OPEN MEETINGS ACT (TOMA)	14
TEXAS PUBLIC INFORMATION ACT (PIA)	15
OPEN GOVERNMENT TRAINING	16
A BASIC GLOSSARY OF CITY GOVERNMENT	16
GOOD LUCK!	18



CONGRATULATIONS ON YOUR DECISION TO FILE FOR CITY OFFICE!

Serving as an effective city elected official requires dedication, knowledge, and a substantial commitment in time, and there are countless reasons why people choose to run for public office. While you may have a very specific reason for seeking a place on the city council, you will be involved in a number of other issues that can have a lasting impact on your city's future. For this reason, becoming a city elected official can be one of the most rewarding experiences of your life. An understanding of your role on the city council—as a member of a team—is critical to your success.

This booklet is designed to familiarize you with the responsibilities of city elected office. Use it as a reference guide during your campaign. Don't hesitate to ask your city manager or city secretary questions about your specific city structure. If you are elected, you may want to seek out the many other resources that help to guide newly elected officials in their new roles.

Material contained in this brochure should not be viewed as a substitute for legal advice or specific information applicable to your city. In addition, if you're serious about your candidacy, you should consider other, more detailed information sources available to you, including:

- attending city council or board of aldermen meetings
- examining your charter, if your city is home rule
- reviewing city ordinances
- the TML *Handbook for Mayors and Councilmembers*

For information on elections, you may get additional information from the city clerk or secretary or the Texas Secretary of State's office; you should also consult your own attorney or familiarize yourself with the requirements of election laws.

LEADERSHIP ATTRIBUTES FOR COUNCILMEMBERS

Do you have the necessary leadership attributes to be an effective city leader? At a minimum, successful elected officials must devote a significant amount of time and energy to fulfill a position that answers directly to citizens. Some desirable leadership attributes include:

- a general understanding of city government
- willingness to learn about a wide range of topics
- integrity
- consistency
- confidence
- dedication to the interests of citizens and the community as a whole
- strong communication and team-building skills, including being a good listener
- openness to the thoughts and ideas of others
- being approachable and accessible
- willingness to work cooperatively with others

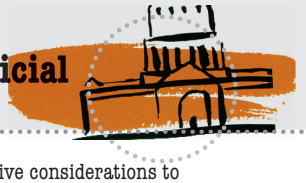
AN ELECTED OFFICIAL WEARS MANY HATS

Local elected officials have many responsibilities—policymaker, legislator, ambassador, and employer.

The office of mayor is the highest elected office in city government. City councilmembers are the city's legislators, and their primary role is policymaking. The manner in which administrative responsibilities are handled depends on your city type, with which you should be familiar.

Policymaker

As policymakers, it is the council's responsibility to identify the needs of the citizens and to formulate a plan to meet those needs. Policymaking is a complicated process but can be simplified if the city council works together as a team and sets goals for the city. It is from the city council's vision that the administrative staff of the city takes direction and goes about its daily work. The goals of the city should



be clear. There are many legal, financial, and administrative considerations to implementing the goals of the city, and without clear direction the effectiveness of the city council can be diminished.

Legislator

Citizens look to the city council to exercise authority to preserve and promote their health, safety, and welfare. A city council may enact ordinances and resolutions and use its governmental powers for the public good. Citizens expect their city council to provide leadership in addressing issues. It is important to show respect for your fellow councilmembers and be willing to discuss issues thoroughly to reach a consensus on the best course of action for all citizens, whatever the issue.

Ambassador

As a member of your city council, you will be invited to participate in a variety of civic activities. These events will provide you opportunities to learn more about what citizens of your city expect from city government. While not everyone likes this type of public spotlight, it is an important part of your role as a councilmember.

Employer

An understanding of your role as an elected official is vital to your relationship with the city staff. Just as in any productive employer-employee relationship, trust and respect are important. You can learn a great deal about the city from city employees. In many cities, councilmembers come and go, but the city staff continues to serve.

MAYORS, COUNCILS, AND BOARDS OF ALDERMEN

The mayor and city council or board of aldermen collectively serve as the governing body for a city and normally possess all legislative powers granted by state law. The positions of both councilmember and alderman have been compared to those of the members of the state legislature and the U.S. Congress. All these positions require elected officials to represent their constituents, to make policy decisions, to budget for the execution of the policies, and to see that their policies are carried out. Unlike their counterparts in state and federal offices, however, city officials are in direct contact with the citizens they serve on an ongoing basis.

ARE YOU ELIGIBLE?

To run for office in a general law city in Texas, you must, among other requirements:

- be a citizen of the United States;
- be at least 18 years old on the date of the election; and
- be a registered voter and have lived in the State of Texas for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the filing date for the election, and in your city or ward for at least 6 months prior to the filing date for the election.

Certain offices and certain city types have additional requirements in state law, so you should be sure to check with both the city and the Texas Secretary of State's office to ensure that you are eligible. A home rule city may set different requirements in its charter, so check with your city clerk or secretary on whether additional or different requirements apply.

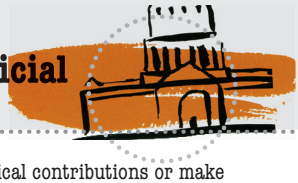
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

To run for city office, you must file an application with the city clerk or secretary. The application includes information required by the Texas Election Code and must be filed according to deadlines set by that code. A candidate may either file for a place on the ballot or as a write-in candidate, but an application must be filed in either case. A home rule city may also have additional requirements and procedures for filing for a place on the ballot. Your city clerk or secretary can inform you of the rules and deadlines.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION CAMPAIGN FINANCE FILINGS

State law requires the filing of various forms by a candidate for city office.

All candidates for city offices must file an "Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate" form with the city secretary before beginning their campaigns. Candidates who do not intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures may file a modified reporting declaration and operate under modified reporting. Under modified reporting, the candidate is not required to file any further forms beyond the final report, which is filed at the end of the campaign. Semiannual reports may still be required in some cases.



Candidates who intend to accept more than $500 in political contributions or make more than $500 in political expenditures, or who exceed that amount even after filing for modified reporting, must file under regular reporting requirements. Reports due under these requirements must be submitted by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. An opposed candidate in an upcoming city election who is using regular reporting must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. Candidates filing under regular reporting are also required to file a final report at the end of the campaign.

Detailed information on filing is available on the Texas Ethics Commission's Web site at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

AN INTRODUCTION TO CITY GOVERNMENT

Elected city officials should have a basic understanding of city government and the duties, authority, and limitations of an elected body. What follows is a brief introduction to a few basic governance issues.

Of course, there is no better way to understand what elected officials do than to attend council meetings. In addition, most cities and towns have advisory boards that are formed to make or recommend policy or quasi-judicial decisions, such as a planning commission or parks and recreation board. Serving on these and other appointed boards is another excellent way to become informed.

TYPES OF CITY GOVERNMENT

Texas has more than 1,200 incorporated cities; each of them is either a home rule city or a general law city.

Home rule cities are larger cities. A city with a population of more than 5,000 in which the citizens have adopted a home rule charter through an election is a home rule city. A home rule charter is the document that establishes the city's governmental structure and provides for the distribution of powers and duties.

General law cities are usually smaller cities. General law cities don't have charters. Rather, they operate according to specific state statutes. A general law city looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may do**. If state law doesn't grant a general law city the express or implied power to initiate a particular action, none may be taken. There are three categories of general law cities: type A, B, or C. If you are seeking office in a general law city, you should ask your city manager or city secretary to clarify the type in order to understand which state laws apply.

As opposed to general law cities, a home rule city operates according to its charter and looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may not do**.

FORMS OF GOVERNMENT

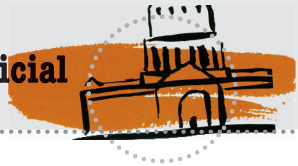
There are two prevalent forms of city government in Texas:

MAYOR-COUNCIL STRUCTURE

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council or board of aldermen meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets policy.
- Depending on local charter, applicable statute, or local practice, broad or limited administrative authority is vested with the mayor or members of the council or board of aldermen or with an administrator or designated department heads appointed by the mayor, council, or board of aldermen.

COUNCIL-MANAGER STRUCTURE

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council meetings.
- The council sets policy and hires and fires the manager.
- The city manager normally has broad administrative authority.



BASIC CITY SERVICES

Services provided by cities vary. However, some typical services may include:

PUBLIC SAFETY—police, fire, and sometimes ambulance service
UTILITIES—water and sewer, trash collection, electric power, and natural gas
LAND USE—planning, zoning, code enforcement, and other regulatory activities
TRANSPORTATION—street construction and maintenance, traffic safety, and sometimes public transit
RECREATION/CULTURE—parks, recreation, libraries, and sometimes cultural facilities
LEGAL—ordinances protecting the public health, safety, and welfare of the community

CITY FINANCE

In budgeting, the governing body makes important decisions about the operation and priorities of the city. Is a swimming pool more important than storm sewers? Does the city need a new library more than it needs extra police personnel? Should the potholes be filled or the street completely rebuilt? Budgeting is a process by which the governing body determines the city's standard of living—what the citizens need and want, what they are willing to pay, and what services they can expect to receive for their tax dollars.

Cities levy specific taxes to finance city services. The following are the most common taxes levied by Texas cities:

PROPERTY TAX—levied on the valuation of taxable property located within the city
SALES TAX—levied on retail sales of tangible personal property and some specific services
FRANCHISE FEES—levied on non-municipally owned utilities (telecommunications, electric, gas, water, cable television)

In addition, many city services are financed in whole or in part by user fees and charges. Finally, cities receive some revenues from various federal and state grant and allocation programs. TML provides a comprehensive guide to all revenue sources available to cities. The guide is called the *TML Revenue Manual for Texas Cities* and is available at www.tml.org.

ETHICS AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Various laws govern the behavior of a city official. A brief overview of the most important statutes follows.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 171 – CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Definition of "conflict of interest": A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property in which the official has a substantial interest, and if an action on the matter will result in a special economic effect on the business that is distinguishable from the effect on the public, or in the case of a substantial interest in real property, it is reasonably foreseeable that the action will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public. A local public official is also considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

General rule: If a local public official has a conflict of interest in regard to a business entity or real property, that official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and must abstain from any participation or vote on the matter.

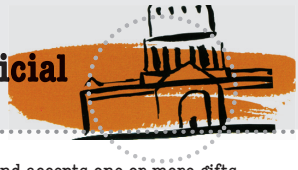
Exception: If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 176 – CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires that "local government officers"—including mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents—file a "conflicts disclosure statement" with a city's records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer's family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than $2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city ("vendor").



- A city officer or the officer's family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of $100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.

- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

- The law also requires a vendor to file a "conflict of interest questionnaire" if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and has an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer's family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us. An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

GOVERNMENT CODE CHAPTER 553 – CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE

Government Code Chapter 553 requires that city officers and candidates for city office who have a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds file an affidavit within 10 days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. The affidavit must be filed with: (1) the county clerk of the county in which the officer or candidate resides; and (2) the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE FOR CITIES OVER 100,000 POPULATION

Chapter 145 of the Texas Local Government Code requires candidates and elected city officials in cities over 100,000 to fill out detailed financial statements to be filed with the city secretary or city clerk.

NEPOTISM

Definition of "nepotism": Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city's "final hiring authority" (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government) to a paid position with the city.

General rule: A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative's merit. In addition, the reverse applies. In other words, a person may not be elected to the city council if a close relative is employed by the city, unless the relative first resigns.

Exception: If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, a close relative may be elected to the city council.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

DUAL OFFICE-HOLDING/INCOMPATIBILITY

Definition of "dual office-holding" and general rule: The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office.

Definition of "incompatibility" and general rule: Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility: (1) "self-appointment" incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to a position over which the governing body has appointment authority; (2) "self-employment" incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in a position over which the governing body has employment authority; and (3) "conflicting loyalties" incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties: A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns the first office.

OPEN GOVERNMENT

Before assuming public office, you should become familiar with Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) and Public Information Act. These laws apply to political subdivisions in Texas, including cities, and outline what meetings and information must be open and available to the public.

TEXAS OPEN MEETINGS ACT (TOMA)

The Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) reflects the policy that public bodies are engaged in the public's business. Consequently, city council or board of aldermen meetings should be open to the public and held only after the public has been properly notified. The TOMA governs how city meetings are conducted. Some general principles follow.

Definition of "meeting": A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council is present and public business is discussed, and either: (1) a member of the governmental body speaks or the governmental body votes; or (2) the governmental body calls and is responsible for the gathering. Please note that a meeting may occur even when a quorum is not physically present at the same location and/or discussion does not take place at the same moment in time.

General rule: Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception: The TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, or press conferences, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering and no formal action is taken. Similarly, the Act does not apply to a quorum attending a legislative committee or legislative agency meeting so long as public business is discussed in a public forum.

Exception: Statutorily authorized executive or "closed" sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) purchase or lease of real property; (2) consultation with attorney; (3) personnel matters; (4) economic development; and (5) certain homeland security matters.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Notice: A governmental body must post a notice that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The notice must be posted on a bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least 72 hours before the meeting. In addition, for cities that have an Internet Web site: (1) a city under 48,000 population must post meeting notices on its Web site; and (2) a city over 48,000 population must post the entire agenda on its Web site.

Records of meetings: Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject, indicate further action taken on the matter (for example, a vote, or decision, or other action taken on the matter), and include an announcement by the presiding officer at the beginning and end of the closed meeting indicating the date and time.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including: (1) knowingly conspiring to circumvent the TOMA by meeting in numbers less than a quorum for the purpose of secret deliberations; (2) knowingly calling or participating in an unauthorized closed session; (3) participating in an executive session knowing a certified agenda or a tape recording is not being made; and (4) disclosure of a certified agenda or tape recording to a member of the public.

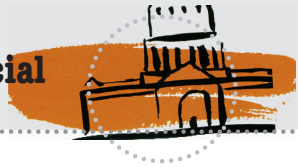
TEXAS PUBLIC INFORMATION ACT (PIA)

The Texas Public Information Act governs the availability of city records to the public. Some general provisions follow.

Definition of "public information": Public information includes any information that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity, regardless of the format. Public information can include city-related emails or texts on a city official's personal devices/accounts.

General rule: Most information held by a city is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Exceptions: Specific statutory exceptions to disclosure *allow* certain types of information to be withheld from the public. Other statutes make certain kinds of information "confidential by law," meaning that a city *must* withhold that information from the public. Because there are numerous exceptions, city officials should consult with local counsel immediately on receipt of a request.



Procedure: Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor's motives and is generally limited to: (1) releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request; or (2) requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general's office within ten business days of the request as to whether the information may be withheld. Recent statutory changes and rulings by the attorney general have granted cities the authority to withhold specified types of confidential information without going through the process of seeking an opinion from the attorney general's office.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration. There are three general criminal provisions under the PIA, including: (1) refusing to provide public information; (2) providing confidential information; and (3) improperly destroying government information.

OPEN GOVERNMENT TRAINING

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Open Meetings Act and the Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's Web site at www.oag.state.tx.us.

A BASIC GLOSSARY OF CITY GOVERNMENT

BUDGETING: Crafting, passing, and following a city budget are among the most important tasks you will perform as a councilmember. Cities cannot make expenditures except in strict accordance with a budget, and they can levy taxes only in accordance with the budget. The state comptroller's office publishes the *Budget Manual for Texas Cities*, which is an excellent resource.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST: As a councilmember, you are prohibited from voting or deliberating on agenda items that affect your own business or financial interests. You'll be required to file an affidavit with the city secretary disclosing the details of your financial interests, and that affidavit becomes a public record. Further, a law passed in 2005 may require you to disclose in writing the receipt of any gifts or income from any vendor that does business with the city.

We've Got You Covered!

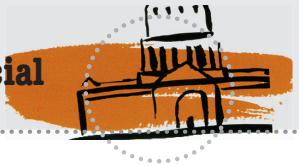
DUAL OFFICE-HOLDING: Councilmembers cannot hold other paid public offices; in many cases, they cannot hold other unpaid public offices, either. Further, councilmembers can't take paid jobs with their own city, nor can they appoint themselves to other posts or positions. Finally, think twice about announcing to run for another public office while you're still a councilmember—you may automatically resign your council seat when you do. Check with your city attorney, the Texas Municipal League, or the attorney general before considering any other position or job that might be a problem.

EMPLOYMENT POLICIES: In general law cities, the final authority on employment decisions typically rests with the council as a whole. In home rule cities, the charter usually determines who makes employment decisions. As a member of the council, you should familiarize yourself with the city's employment policies and periodically consult with your city attorney to ensure the policies are kept up to date.

FREEDOM OF INFORMATION: The Texas Public Information Act and the Open Meetings Act require access to meetings and records. After a city receives a written request for information, it must promptly provide copies or access to information, with limited exceptions. The Texas attorney general determines whether information is excepted from disclosure to the public. City officials are required by law to attend training in both Acts.

GIFTS AND DONATIONS: Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from giving money or any thing of value to a private individual, association, or corporation. The exception to this doctrine is when the city council determines that a donation will serve a public purpose. The decision as to what constitutes a public purpose is left to the discretion of the city council, but may be overturned by a court. The law places strict requirements on what gifts an elected official or candidate may receive. Officials and candidates should review these rules before accepting any gift.

FILLING VACANCIES: The Texas Constitution includes a provision that allows an elected official who is no longer qualified for office to continue to serve until his or her vacancy is filled by a qualified individual. This provision allows a city to continue to conduct business even when it loses one or more councilmembers. However, some disqualifications may prevent the disqualified councilmember from continuing to serve as a holdover, and this issue should be reviewed upon the vacancy being created.



LIABILITY: Councilmembers will generally be held personally liable only for actions taken outside the scope of their duties and responsibilities as members of the governing body. However, the city itself will be potentially liable for actions taken by its councilmembers *within* the scope of their official duties. (See Tort Claims Act below.)

MEETING: Almost everyone intuitively knows what a meeting is. For example, a regular meeting of a city council, where agenda items are discussed and formal action is taken, is clearly a meeting. However, according to the Texas Open Meetings Act, other gatherings of the members of a governmental body may constitute a meeting. Generally, any time a quorum is present and city business is discussed, all of the Open Meetings Act requirements, including posting of a notice and preparation of minutes, must be followed.

QUORUM: A city council must have a quorum to call a meeting to order and conduct business. The number of councilmembers required to establish a quorum varies by city. A quorum in a general law city is determined by state law, and a quorum in a home rule city is spelled out in the city's charter.

TORT CLAIMS ACT: The Texas Tort Claims Act limits governmental liability and provides for damage caps for governmental entities. The Act provides that liability for engaging in 36 specifically enumerated "governmental functions" (such as provision of police and fire protection, maintaining city parks, and other activities one expects of a local government) is limited by statute to $250,000 for personal injury claims and $100,000 for property damage claims. The Tort Claims Act does not generally provide for private causes of action against individual councilmembers for the actions of the city government.

VOTES BY COUNCIL: When a council votes on an ordinance or resolution, all that is typically needed to pass the item is a majority of those present and voting. While a quorum is the number needed to conduct a meeting, it is not necessary that a quorum actually vote on each agenda item. Local practices may vary from city to city, however.

GOOD LUCK!

We wish you luck in the election. No matter the outcome, you will find the process rewarding and should be proud that you made the decision to offer your time and commitment to the citizens of your city. If you are elected, the Texas Municipal League is here to assist you. Contact us at 512-231-7400 or www.tml.org.

We've Got You Covered!

Who Belongs to TML?
Membership in the League is voluntary and is open to any city in Texas. From the original 14 members, TML's membership has grown to more than 1,145 cities. Over 16,000 mayors, councilmembers, city managers, city attorneys, and department heads are member officials of the League by virtue of their cities' participation.

Associate memberships are available to private sector organizations and companies that strive to provide quality services to municipal government.

TML Service Statement
In serving its member cities, the League strives to:

- Represent the interests of member cities before legislative, administrative, and judicial bodies at the state and federal levels.
- Sponsor and conduct an annual conference and other conferences, seminars, meetings, and workshops for the purpose of studying municipal issues and exchanging information regarding municipal government.
- Publish and circulate an official magazine and other publications, reports, and newsletters of interest to member cities.
- Provide for and conduct training on relevant and timely topics related to municipal government.
- Alert member cities of important governmental or private sector actions or proposed actions that may affect municipal operations.
- Promote the interests of League affiliates (which represent specific professional disciplines in municipal governments) and TML regions by providing organizational and technical assistance as directed by the Board and consistent with financial resources.
- Promote constructive and cooperative relationships among cities and between the League and other levels of governments, councils of governments, the National League of Cities, educational institutions, and the private sector.
- Provide in a timely manner any additional services or information that individual members may request, consistent with the member cities' common interests and the League's resources.
- Provide administrative services to the Texas Municipal League risk pools so that quality coverages at reasonable and competitive prices can be made available to member cities and their employees.

Texas Municipal League
1821 Rutherford Lane, Suite 400
Austin, Texas 78754
512-231-7400
www.tml.org